

**REPORT OF THE COMMISSION TO ASSESS UNITED
STATES NATIONAL SECURITY SPACE MANAGE-
MENT AND ORGANIZATION**

HEARING

BEFORE THE

SUBCOMMITTEE ON STRATEGIC

OF THE

COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES

UNITED STATES SENATE

ONE HUNDRED SEVENTH CONGRESS

FIRST SESSION

—————
MARCH 28, 2001
—————

Printed for the use of the Committee on Armed Services



U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

81-578 PDF

WASHINGTON : 2002

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov Phone: toll free (866) 512-1800; DC area (202) 512-1800
Fax: (202) 512-2250 Mail: Stop SSOP, Washington, DC 20402-0001

COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES

JOHN WARNER, Virginia, *Chairman*

STROM THURMOND, South Carolina	CARL LEVIN, Michigan
JOHN McCAIN, Arizona	EDWARD M. KENNEDY, Massachusetts
BOB SMITH, New Hampshire	ROBERT C. BYRD, West Virginia
JAMES M. INHOFE, Oklahoma	JOSEPH I. LIEBERMAN, Connecticut
RICK SANTORUM, Pennsylvania	MAX CLELAND, Georgia
PAT ROBERTS, Kansas	MARY L. LANDRIEU, Louisiana
WAYNE ALLARD, Colorado	JACK REED, Rhode Island
TIM HUTCHINSON, Arkansas	DANIEL K. AKAKA, Hawaii
JEFF SESSIONS, Alabama	BILL NELSON, Florida
SUSAN COLLINS, Maine	E. BENJAMIN NELSON, Nebraska
JIM BUNNING, Kentucky	JEAN CARNAHAN, Missouri
	MARK DAYTON, Minnesota

LES BROWNLEE, *Staff Director*

DAVID S. LYLES, *Staff Director for the Minority*

SUBCOMMITTEE ON STRATEGIC

WAYNE ALLARD, Colorado, *Chairman*

STROM THURMOND, South Carolina	JACK REED, Rhode Island
BOB SMITH, New Hampshire,	ROBERT C. BYRD, West Virginia
JAMES M. INHOFE, Oklahoma	DANIEL K. AKAKA, Hawaii
JEFF SESSIONS, Alabama	BILL NELSON, Florida
	E. BENJAMIN NELSON, Nebraska

CONTENTS

CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF WITNESSES

REPORT OF THE COMMISSION TO ASSESS UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY
SPACE MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION

MARCH 28, 2001

	Page
Fogleman, Gen. Robert R., USAF (Ret.), Commissioner; Accompanied by Robert V. Davis, Hon. William R. Graham, Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.), and Hon. Malcolm Wallop	3

(III)

**REPORT OF THE COMMISSION TO ASSESS
UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY
SPACE MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION**

WEDNESDAY, MARCH 28, 2001

U.S. SENATE,
SUBCOMMITTEE ON STRATEGIC,
COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES,
Washington, DC.

The subcommittee met, pursuant to notice, at 2:30 p.m. in room SR-232A, Russell Senate Office Building, Senator Wayne Allard (chairman of the subcommittee) presiding.

Committee members present: Senators Allard, Smith, Inhofe, Sessions, Reed, Akaka, and Bill Nelson.

Professional staff members present: L. David Cherington, George W. Lauffer, and Eric H. Thoemmes.

Minority staff members present: Madelyn R. Creedon, minority counsel, and Creighton Greene, professional staff member.

Staff assistants present: Beth Ann Barozie and Thomas C. Moore.

Committee members' assistants present: Margaret Hemenway, assistant to Senator Smith; Douglas Flanders, assistant to Senator Allard; Arch Galloway II, assistant to Senator Sessions; Derek Maurer, assistant to Senator Bunning; Elizabeth King, assistant to Senator Reed; Davelyn Noelani Kalipi, assistant to Senator Akaka; Peter A. Contostavlos, assistant to Senator Bill Nelson; and Eric Pierce, assistant to Senator Ben Nelson.

**OPENING STATEMENT OF SENATOR WAYNE ALLARD,
CHAIRMAN**

Senator ALLARD. I am going to go ahead and call the Strategic Subcommittee to order. I would like to welcome the panel we have before us. A minority member will be showing up here shortly, and I do like to keep a reputation of starting on time, in this case maybe even a couple of minutes early, and I think that everybody gets in the habit sometimes of showing up late, so at least when I am chairing things we are going to be going on time.

I thought one of the first hearings we ought to have as we move forward into the new Congress is to hear from the Space Commission, and what all your folks have to report to us on national security space management and organization. I am looking forward to your testimony. Many things which you recommend can be done without legislation, but I could not think of a better time to begin to highlight many of these issues just at the time when we have

a new administration and new appointees moving into their various positions in the Department of Defense.

The Strategic Subcommittee meets today to receive testimony from the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The commission's report to Congress was submitted on January 11, 2001. We are pleased that a significant number of the commissioners are able to appear today, and we look forward to hearing your views.

The Space Commission was established pursuant to the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 under the leadership of Senator Bob Smith. The Strategic Subcommittee played the leading role in formulating the legislation that established the commission. The subcommittee continues to be extremely interested in all facets of national security space and will work with the new administration in implementing the commission's recommendations.

For a number of years, this committee has expressed concerns regarding the United States national security space management and the adequacy of investment in space programs and research and development. I believe that the commission has done an excellent job of describing why space is so important to the U.S. national security and how we can improve our ability to exploit space and enhance our security.

Although Secretary Rumsfeld was not able to remain with the commission beyond the point when he was nominated to serve as Secretary of Defense, I want to acknowledge the excellent job he did as chairman of the commission for most of its duration. Fortunately, the remaining commissioners possess impressive professional depth and diversity which facilitated a successful conclusion to the commission's efforts. I hope that Secretary Rumsfeld in his position will continue to promote national security space issues to the same extent he did while serving on the commission.

Let me welcome our witnesses today. We have with us Senator Malcolm Wallop, who is the Chairman of Frontiers of Freedom, and served as a U.S. Senator from my neighboring State of Wyoming from 1977 to 1995.

Dr. William R. Graham is Chairman of the Board and President of National Security Research, Incorporated. Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., retired Air Force, is a partner in Booz Allen Hamilton. Robert V. Davis is President of R.V. Davis & Associates. Gen. Robert R. Fogleman, retired Air Force, is President and CEO of the B. Bar J Cattle & Consulting Company, Durango Aerospace, Incorporated, and a partner in Laird & Company, LLC.

At the time of his retirement in 1997, General Fogleman was Chief of Staff of the Air Force. I now have the high honor of having the General as a constituent living in Durango, Colorado.

I understand General Fogleman will lead off with some prepared remarks, and that the other commissioners will then make observations. We will then have an opportunity to open it up for questions and answers after recognizing General Fogleman for his opening statement.

First, let me recognize Senator Inhofe, if he has an opening statement, and then Senator Reed, if he has a statement he would like to make, and then move forward with testimony from there.

Senator INHOFE. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I do not have an opening statement, but I am here because of the significance of what is going on today. I recognize that the future wars are going to be won or lost in space. I recognize that we probably have superiority at this time, but I am not sure, on the track we have been going the last few years, it is going to remain that way. I chair the Readiness and Management Support Subcommittee, and our readiness is in a crisis today, but I do like to look ahead.

I can remember in the 1997 Defense Authorization Bill two of the elements that dealt with space, Clementine II and the Kinetic Energy Anti-Satellite program. Both of them were line item vetoed, which sent an erroneous message around the country that we do not recognize the significance of space today, but this one Senator does, and so I am here to lend support to see where we are going to go here.

It is good to see our old colleague Malcolm Wallop, and my old friend General Fogleman, and by the way, one of the reasons I have to leave here is our own friends from ALTIS are here in town today, so we have to take care of that.

Senator ALLARD. OK. Let us go ahead and proceed with the testimony. I would just warn the panel that we could have a vote coming up in about 10 minutes or so. We will just go as far as we can, and if we have to take a break to go vote, we will come back if we have to.

Before we have the panel testify, and without objection, I will place in the record Senator Thurmond's statement.

[The prepared statement of Senator Thurmond follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT BY SENATOR STROM THURMOND

Mr. Chairman, I want to join you in welcoming the distinguished members of the Space Commission. They are without doubt the most qualified group of individuals ever assembled to look into an issue that is critical to the security of this Nation and its future in space. I especially want to welcome my old friend and colleague, Senator Wallop, he has a long association with space and has been one of the strongest advocates for our Nation's role in space.

In my judgment, the commission's report provides a blue print to the future use of space both for intelligence and non-intelligence functions. The timing of the report is fortuitous in that Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld is conducting a strategic review of Department of Defense activities. I would strongly urge the Secretary to carefully consider the commission's findings and recommendations as he reorganizes the Department to meet the challenges of the new century. There is no question that we have the technology to maximize the use of space. However, we are missing the leadership to tie together the various organizations and technologies and bring a focus on the potential that space offers to ensure the security and warfighting ability of this Nation.

Mr. Chairman, I look forward to the commission's report and again want to express my appreciation to the commissioners for their dedication to this Nation.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

Senator ALLARD. We will now proceed. General Fogleman, please begin.

**STATEMENT OF GEN. ROBERT R. FOGLEMAN, USAF (RET.),
COMMISSIONER; ACCOMPANIED BY ROBERT V. DAVIS, HON.
WILLIAM R. GRAHAM, GEN. THOMAS S. MOORMAN, JR., USAF
(RET.), AND HON. MALCOLM WALLOP**

General FOGLEMAN. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, distinguished members. It is our pleasure to appear before the subcommittee

today to report the findings of the Commission to Assess National Security Space Management and Organization, which I will refer to as the commission from this point forward.

The commission was established in the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000, and it was directed to consider near-, medium-, and long-term changes in the management and organization of our national security space program. We were specifically directed to assess several items in the legislation. In the interest of time, I would ask, Mr. Chairman, if I could have that portion of the prepared statement entered into the record.

Senator ALLARD. Without objection, so ordered.

General FOGLEMAN. I would like to go right to the scope of the commission's assessment, if I could. Our charter was to assess the organization and management of space activities that support U.S. national security interests. Because we focused on national security space, our review centered on the Department of Defense and intelligence community space activities. However, we also considered civil and commercial activities to assess their relationship to and effect on national security space.

The commission examined the role of organization and management with respect to national security space in developing and implementing national level guidance, establishing requirements, acquiring and operating systems, planning, program, and budgeting, and meeting the needs of the national leadership and the military.

We focused on near- and mid-term organization and management changes that will enable the United States to realize the longer-term interest in space. It is important to note that we were not asked to evaluate specific space programs and capabilities. However, we examined several programs as case studies to understand how organizational and management issues affect national security space programs.

The members of this commission were appointed by the chairmen and ranking minority members of the House and Senate Armed Services Committees and by the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. We met 32 times over the course of the 6-month life of the commission.

To augment our own experience in national security space we met with 77 present and former senior leaders in national security space in Congress, the Department of Defense, the intelligence community, NASA, and the aerospace industry. In addition, we met numerous times with the members of other commissions such as the NIMA and NRO commissions. The Department of Defense and the National Reconnaissance Office provided the commissioners access to a number of classified space programs.

Moving to the commission's conclusions, findings, and recommendations, Mr. Chairman, the commission reached a number of unanimous conclusions regarding our national security space program. From those conclusions, we developed specific findings and recommendations, and I would like to begin by summarizing our broad conclusions for the subcommittee.

The commission concluded that the security and well-being of the United States, its allies, and friends depend on the Nation's ability to operate in space. We believe it is in the U.S. national interest to promote the peaceful use of space, use our potential in space to

support U.S. domestic, economic, diplomatic, and national security objectives, and develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the use of space in ways hostile to U.S. interests.

The pursuit of our national interest in space requires active involvement by the President and responsible senior officials. We urge an early review and, as appropriate, revision of the national space policy. The policy should provide direction and guidance to departments and agencies of government to first employ space systems to help speed the transformation of the U.S. military into a modern force able to deter and defend against evolving threats directed at the American homeland and its forward-deployed forces, its allies, and its interests abroad and in space.

Further, this guidance should help develop revolutionary methods of collecting intelligence from space to provide the President the information necessary to direct the Nation's affairs, manage crises, and resolve conflicts in a complex and rapidly changing international environment. Additionally, it should shape the domestic and international legal and regulatory frameworks for space to assure U.S. national security interest and to enhance the competitiveness of our commercial sector and the effectiveness of the civil space sector.

Additionally, it should promote government and commercial investment in leading-edge technologies to assure the U.S. has the means to master operations in space and compete in the international markets, and finally, create and sustain within the government an educated and trained cadre of military and civilian space professionals.

The U.S. Government is becoming ever more dependent on the commercial space sector to provide essential services for national security operations. To assure the United States remains the world's leading spacefaring Nation, the government has to become a more reliable consumer of U.S. products and should invest in technologies to field systems one generation ahead of what is available commercially in the U.S. and enable unique national security requirements to be met.

Additionally, we should encourage the U.S. commercial space industry to field systems one generation ahead of international competitors.

Now, the relative dependence of the United States on space makes our space systems attractive targets. Many foreign nations and entities such as international consortia are pursuing space-related activities. Those hostile to the United States possess, or can acquire on the global market, the means to deny, disrupt, or destroy U.S. space systems by attacking the satellites in space, the communications links to and from the ground, or the ground stations themselves that command the satellites and process their data.

Therefore, the United States must dedicate sufficient intelligence collections and analysis resources to better understand the intentions and capabilities of potentially hostile states and entities. We must take seriously the possibility of an attack on elements of U.S. space systems.

Today, such an attack may seem improbable and even reckless. However, as political economist Thomas Shelling has pointed out, "There is a tendency in our planning to confuse the unfamiliar with the improbable. The contingency we have not considered looks strange; what looks strange is thought improbable; and what is improbable need not be considered seriously."

I need not remind folks that history is replete with instances in which warning signs were ignored and change resisted until an external, improbable event forced resistant bureaucracies to take action. The question is whether the United States will be wise enough to act responsibly and soon enough to reduce U.S. space vulnerability. If our leaders ensure the Nation's vulnerability is reduced, and that the consequences of a surprise in space are limited in their effects, we are less likely to experience a space Pearl Harbor.

Mr. Chairman, these are our broad conclusions. What I would like to do now is report our main findings and recommendations.

Finding number 1. Because our national security depends on our ability to operate successfully in space, U.S. space interests must be recognized as a top national priority. Only the President has the authority to set forth the national space policy and provide the guidance and direction senior Government officials need to ensure the United States remains the world's leading spacefaring Nation. Only presidential leadership can assure the necessary cooperation of all space sectors, commercial, civil, defense, and intelligence.

The commission made two recommendations to enhance presidential attention to national security space matters. First, the President should consider establishing space as a national security priority. Second, the President should consider the appointment of a presidential space advisory group to provide independent advice on developing and employing new space capabilities.

Finding number 2. The United States Government is not properly organized to meet the national security space needs of the 21st century. After examining a variety of organizational changes, the commission concluded that a number of disparate space activities should be promptly merged, chains of command adjusted, lines of communication opened, and policies modified to achieve greater responsibility and accountability.

Only then can the necessary tradeoffs be made, the appropriate priorities be established, and the opportunities for improving U.S. military and intelligence capabilities be realized. Only when properly managed with the right priorities will the United States' space programs both deserve and attract the funding that is required.

The commission made several recommendations regarding management and organization in the national security space arena. First, the President should direct that a senior interagency group for space be established and staffed within the National Security Council structure. The current interagency process is inadequate to address the growing number, range, and complexity of space issues. We need a standing interagency process to focus on policy formulation and coordination of space activities pertinent to national security, and to ensure that representation on domestic and international forums effectively reflects U.S. national security and other space interests.

Second, we recommend that an Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence, and Information should be established. Until space organizations have more fully evolved, the Office of the Secretary of Defense would benefit from having a senior level official with sufficient standing to serve as the advocate for space within the Defense Department. This official would be assigned responsibility to oversee research and development, acquisition, launch and operation of space intelligence and information assets, coordinate the military intelligence activities within the Department, and work with the intelligence community on long-range intelligence requirements for national security.

Third, we recommend that the Secretary of Defense should end the practice of assigning only an Air Force pilot to the position of CINCSPACE and CINCNORAD, and assign responsibility for the command of Air Force Space Command to a different four-star officer. This will allow CINCSPACE to focus on providing space-related services to include computer network defense and attack missions in support of the operations of other CINCs, and national missile defense.

A further recommendation was that the Air Force should be assigned Title 10 responsibility for space and designated the executive agent for space within DOD, and the Air Force should realign headquarters and field commands to more effectively organize, train, and equip for prompt and sustained space operations. This involves bringing together the Air Force organizations responsible for requirements, research and development, acquisition, and operations for space systems into a single organization.

Organizing, training, and equipping for military operations is the responsibility of a military service. In the future, a space corps, or a separate space force may best meet this responsibility. In the near term, the commission believes that a realigned, rechartered Air Force is best suited to organize, train, and equip space forces. The Army and Navy should continue to establish requirements and develop and deploy space systems unique to their services.

A further recommendation was to assign the Under Secretary of the Air Force as the Director of the National Reconnaissance Office, and designate the Under Secretary of the Air Force as the acquisition executive for space.

We believe the Department of Defense would benefit from the appointment of a single official within the Air Force with authority for the acquisition of space systems for both the Air Force and the NRO based on best practices of each organization.

Our final recommendation under this finding was that the Secretary of Defense should establish a Major Force Program (MFP) for space. An MFP would give the Department of Defense better visibility into the level and distribution of fiscal and personnel resources, thereby improving management and oversight of space programs.

Finding number 3. The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence are the two officials primarily responsible and accountable for a national security space program. They must work closely to set and maintain the course for numerous and complex space programs, and to resolve the differences that arise between their respective bureaucracies. The commission recommends that

the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence meet regularly to address national security space matters.

Finding number 4. Every medium of transport—air, land, and sea—has seen conflict. Space will be no different. The broad outline of U.S. national space policy is sound, but the United States has not yet taken the steps necessary to develop the necessary capabilities to maintain and ensure their continuing superiority.

Space is not simply a place from which information is acquired and transmitted, or through which objects pass. It is a medium, much the same as air, land, and sea. The United States conducts operations to, from, in, and through space in support of its national interest both on the earth and within space. As with national capabilities in the air, on land, and at sea, the United States must have the capabilities to defend its space assets against hostile acts, and to negate the hostile use of space against U.S. interests.

Explicit national security guidance and defense policy is needed to direct development of doctrine and concepts of operations for space capabilities, including weapons systems that operate in space, and that can defend assets in orbit and augment current air, land, and sea forces. This requires a determined strategy for space which in turn must be supported by a greater range of space capabilities.

Space offers advantages for basing systems intended to affect air, land, and sea operations. It is possible to project power from space in response to events anywhere in the world. For example, during a conflict, a military space vehicle could attack distant targets within a very short period. Unlike weapons from aircraft, land forces, or ships, space missions could be carried out with almost no transit, weather, or other delay. Having this capability would give the United States an extraordinary military advantage.

Finding number 5. The United States must increase investment in science and technology resources. The U.S. Government needs to play an active, deliberate role in expanding and deepening the pool of military and civilian talent in science, engineering, and systems operation that the Nation will need. The government also needs to sustain its investment in enabling and breakthrough technologies needed to maintain national technological leadership.

The commission made two recommendations to improve science and technology. First, the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should direct the creation of an office of strategic reconnaissance to conduct research, development, and demonstration efforts on breakthrough technologies.

Second, the Secretary of Defense should direct the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and the military service laboratories to continue to develop and demonstrate innovative space technology for military missions.

Mr. Chairman, those are our findings and recommendations. In brief conclusion, the commission believes that its recommendations, taken as a whole, will enable the United States to sustain its position as the world's leading spacefaring Nation. Presidential leadership and guidance, coupled with a more effective interagency process, and especially with improved coordination between the Department of Defense and the intelligence community are essential if the Nation is to promote and protect its interest in space.

We thank the subcommittee for its interest and leadership in this important arena. We look forward to working with you in the future as you consider the implementation of our recommendations.

That concludes my statement, Mr. Chairman.

[The following four documents: (1) prepared statement of General Fogleman; (2) "Report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization"; (3) "Executive Summary, Report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization"; and (4) "Appendices: Staff Background Papers, Report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization" follow:]

PREPARED STATEMENT BY GEN. ROBERT R. FOGLEMAN

INTRODUCTION

Mr. Chairman and distinguished members, it is our pleasure to appear before the committee today to report the findings of the Commission to Assess U.S. National Security Space Management and Organization, which I will refer to as the "Commission" from this point forward.

This Commission was established in the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 and was directed to consider near-, medium- and long-term changes to the management and organization of our national security space program. We were specifically directed to assess:

(1) The manner in which military space assets may be exploited to provide support for United States military operations.

(2) The current interagency coordination process regarding the operation of national security space assets, including identification of interoperability and communications issues.

(3) The relationship between the intelligence and defense aspects of national security space . . . and the potential costs and benefits of a partial or complete merger of the programs, projects, or activities that are differentiated by those two aspects.

(4) The manner in which military space issues are addressed by professional military education institutions.

(5) The potential costs and benefits of establishing:

(A) An independent military department and service dedicated to the national security space mission.

(B) A corps within the Air Force dedicated to the national security space mission.

(C) A position of Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space within the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

(D) A new major force program, or other budget mechanism, for managing national security space funding within the Department of Defense.

(E) Any other change in the existing organizational structure of the Department of Defense for national security space management and organization.

Shortly before the Commission began its work, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 amended the Commission mandate, asking us also to consider the advisability of:

(1) Ending the requirement for specified officers in the United States Space Command to be flight rated that results from the dual assignment of such officers to that command and to one or more other commands for which the officers are expressly required to be flight rated;

(2) The establishment of a requirement that all new general or flag officers of the United States Space Command have experience in space, missile, or information operations that is either acquisition experience or operational experience; and

(3) Rotating the command of the United States Space Command among the Armed Forces.

SCOPE OF THE COMMISSION'S ASSESSMENT

Our charter was to assess the organization and management of space activities that support U.S. national security interests. Because we focused on national security space, our review centered on Department of Defense (DOD) and Intelligence Community space activities. However, we also considered civil and commercial activities to assess their relationship to and effect on national security space. The Commission examined the role of organization and management, with respect to national security space, in:

- Developing and implementing national-level guidance;
- Establishing requirements;
- Acquiring and operating systems;
- Planning, programming, and budgeting; and
- Meeting the needs of the national leadership and the military.

We focused on near- and mid-term organization and management changes that will enable the U.S. to realize its longer-term interests in space. It is important to note that we were not asked to evaluate specific space programs and capabilities. However, we examined several programs as case studies to understand how organizational and management issues affect national security space programs.

The members of this Commission were appointed by the chairmen and ranking minority members of the House and Senate Armed Services Committees, and by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence. We met 32 times over the course of the 6-month life of the Commission. To augment our own experience in national security space, we met with 77 present and former senior leaders in Congress, Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community, NASA, and the aerospace industry. In addition, we met numerous times with the members of other Commissions, such as the NIMA and NRO Commissions. The Department of Defense and National Reconnaissance Office provided the Commissioners access to a number of classified space programs.

COMMISSION CONCLUSIONS, FINDINGS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Mr. Chairman, the Commission reached a number of unanimous conclusions regarding our national security space program. From those conclusions we developed specific findings and recommendations. I would like to begin by summarizing our broad conclusions for the committee.

The Commission concluded that the security and well-being of the United States, its allies, and friends depend on the nation's ability to operate in space. We believe that it is in the U.S. national interest to:

- Promote the peaceful use of space;
- Use our potential in space to support U.S. domestic, economic, diplomatic and national security objectives; and
- Develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the use of space in ways hostile to U.S. interests.

The pursuit of our national interests in space requires active involvement by the President and responsible senior officials. We urge an early review and, as appropriate, revision of the national space policy. The policy should provide direction and guidance for departments and agencies of government to:

- Employ space systems to help to speed the transformation of the U.S. military into a modern force able to deter and defend against evolving threats directed at the American homeland, its forward deployed forces, its allies, and its interests abroad and in space.
- Develop revolutionary methods of collecting intelligence from space to provide the President the information necessary to direct the nation's affairs, manage crises, and resolve conflicts in a complex and rapidly changing international environment.
- Shape the domestic and international legal and regulatory frameworks for space to assure U.S. national security interests and to enhance the competitiveness of the commercial sector and the effectiveness of the civil space sector.
- Promote government and commercial investment in leading-edge technologies to assure that the U.S. has the means to master operations in space and compete in international markets.
- Create and sustain within the government an educated and trained cadre of military and civilian space professionals.

The U.S. government is becoming ever more dependent on the commercial space sector to provide essential services for national security operations. To assure the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation, the government has to become a more reliable consumer of U.S. products and should:

- Invest in technologies to field systems one generation ahead of what is available commercially in the U.S. and enable unique national security requirements to be met.
- Encourage the U.S. commercial space industry to field systems one generation ahead of international competitors.

The relative dependence of the U.S. on space makes our space systems attractive targets. Many foreign nations and entities such as international consortia are pursuing space-related activities. Those hostile to the U.S. possess, or can acquire on the global market, the means to deny, disrupt, or destroy U.S. space systems by attacking the satellites in space, the communications links to and from the ground, or the ground stations that command the satellites and process their data. Therefore, the U.S. must dedicate sufficient intelligence collection and analysis resources to better understand the intentions and capabilities of potentially hostile states and entities.

We must take seriously the possibility of an attack on elements of U.S. space systems. Today such an attack may seem improbable, and even reckless. However, as political economist Thomas Schelling has pointed out, "There is a tendency in our planning to confuse the unfamiliar with the improbable. The contingency we have not considered looks strange; what looks strange is thought improbable; what is improbable need not be considered seriously." History is replete with instances in which warning signs were ignored and change resisted until an external, "improbable" event forced resistant bureaucracies to take action. The question is whether the U.S. will be wise enough to act responsibly and soon enough to reduce U.S. space vulnerability. If our leaders assure that the nation's vulnerability is reduced and that the consequences of a surprise in space are limited in their effects, we are less likely to experience a 'Space Pearl Harbor.'

Mr. Chairman, these are our broad conclusions. I would now like to report our main findings and recommendations:

Finding 1

Because our national security depends on our ability to operate successfully in space, U.S. space interests must be recognized as a top national security priority. Only the President has the authority to set forth the national space policy, and provide the guidance and direction to senior government officials, needed to ensure the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation. Only Presidential leadership can assure the necessary cooperation of all space sectors—commercial, civil, defense, and intelligence.

The Commission made two recommendations to enhance Presidential attention to national security space matters:

- **First, the President should consider establishing space as a national security priority.**
- **Second, the President should consider the appointment of a Presidential Space Advisory Group to provide independent advice on developing and employing new space capabilities.**

Finding 2

The U.S. Government is not properly organized to meet the national security space needs of the 21st century. After examining a variety of organizational changes, the Commission concluded that a number of disparate space activities should promptly be merged, chains of command adjusted, lines of communication opened, and policies modified to achieve greater responsibility and accountability. Only then can the necessary trade-offs be made, the appropriate priorities be established, and the opportunities for improving U.S. military and intelligence capabilities be realized. Only when properly managed, with the right priorities, will U.S. space programs both deserve and attract the funding that is required.

The Commission made several recommendations regarding management and organization in the national security space arena:

- **The President should direct that a Senior Interagency Group for Space be established and staffed within the National Security Council structure.** The current interagency process is inadequate to address the growing number, range, and complexity of space issues. We need a standing interagency process to focus on policy formulation and coordination of space activities pertinent to national security, and to ensure that

representation in domestic and international forums effectively reflects U.S. national security and other space interests.

- **An Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence, and Information should be established.** Until space organizations have more fully evolved, the Office of the Secretary of Defense would benefit from having a senior-level official with sufficient standing to serve as the advocate for space within the Defense Department. This official would be assigned responsibility to oversee research and development, acquisition, launch and operation of space, intelligence and information assets; coordinate the military intelligence activities within the Department; and work with the Intelligence Community on long-range intelligence requirements for national security.
- **The Secretary of Defense should end the practice of assigning only an Air Force pilot to the position of CINCSpace and CINCNORAD, and assign responsibility for the Command of Air Force Space Command to a different four star officer.** This will allow CINCSpace to focus on providing space-related services, to include computer network defense and attack missions in support of the operations of the other CINCs, and national missile defense.
- **The Air Force should be assigned Title 10 responsibility for space and designated the Executive Agent for space within DOD; and the Air Force should realign headquarters and field commands to more effectively organize, train, and equip for prompt and sustained space operations. This involves bringing together the Air Force organizations responsible for requirements, research and development, acquisition, and operations for space systems into a single organization.** Organizing, training, and equipping for military operations is the responsibility of a military service. In the future, a Space Corps or a separate Space Force may best meet this responsibility. In the near term, the Commission believes that a realigned, rechartered Air Force is best suited to organize, train, and equip space forces. The Army and Navy should continue to establish requirements and develop and deploy space systems unique to their Services.
- **Assign the Under Secretary of the Air Force as the Director of the National Reconnaissance Office. Designate the Under Secretary as the Air Force Acquisition Executive for Space.** The Department of Defense would benefit from the appointment of a single official within the Air Force with authority for the acquisition of space systems for both the Air Force and the NRO based on the “best practices” of each organization.
- **The Secretary of Defense should establish a Major Force Program (MFP) for Space.** An MFP would give the Department of Defense better visibility into the level and distribution of fiscal and personnel resources, thereby improving management and oversight of space programs.

Finding 3

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence are the two officials primarily responsible and accountable for the national security space program. They must work closely to set and maintain the course for numerous and complex space programs and to resolve the differences that arise between their respective bureaucracies.

- **The Commission recommends that the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence meet regularly to address national security space matters.**

Finding 4

Every medium of transport—air, land, and sea—has seen conflict. Space will be no different. The broad outline of U.S. national space policy is sound, but the U.S. has not yet taken the steps necessary to develop the necessary capabilities and to maintain and ensure their continuing superiority.

Space is not simply a place from which information is acquired and transmitted or through which objects pass. It is a medium much the same as air, land, or sea. The U.S. conducts operations to, from, in, and through space in support of its national interests both on the earth and in space. As with national capabilities in the air, on land, and at sea, the U.S. must have the capabilities to defend its space assets against hostile acts and to negate the hostile use of space against U.S. interests.

Explicit national security guidance and defense policy is needed to direct development of doctrine and concepts of operations for space capabilities, including weapons

systems that operate in space and that can defend assets in orbit and augment current air, land, and sea forces. This requires a deterrence strategy for space, which in turn must be supported by a greater range of space capabilities.

Space offers advantages for basing systems intended to affect air, land, and sea operations. It is possible to project power from space in response to events anywhere in the world. For example, during a conflict a military space plane could attack distant targets within a very short period. Unlike weapons from aircraft, land forces, or ships, space missions could be carried out with almost no transit, weather, or other delay. Having this capability would give the U.S. an extraordinary military advantage.

Finding 5

The U.S. must increase investment in science and technology resources. The U.S. government needs to play an active, deliberate role in expanding and deepening the pool of military and civilian talent in science, engineering, and systems operations that the nation will need. The government also needs to sustain its investment in enabling and breakthrough technologies needed to maintain national technological leadership.

The Commission made two recommendations to improve science and technology.

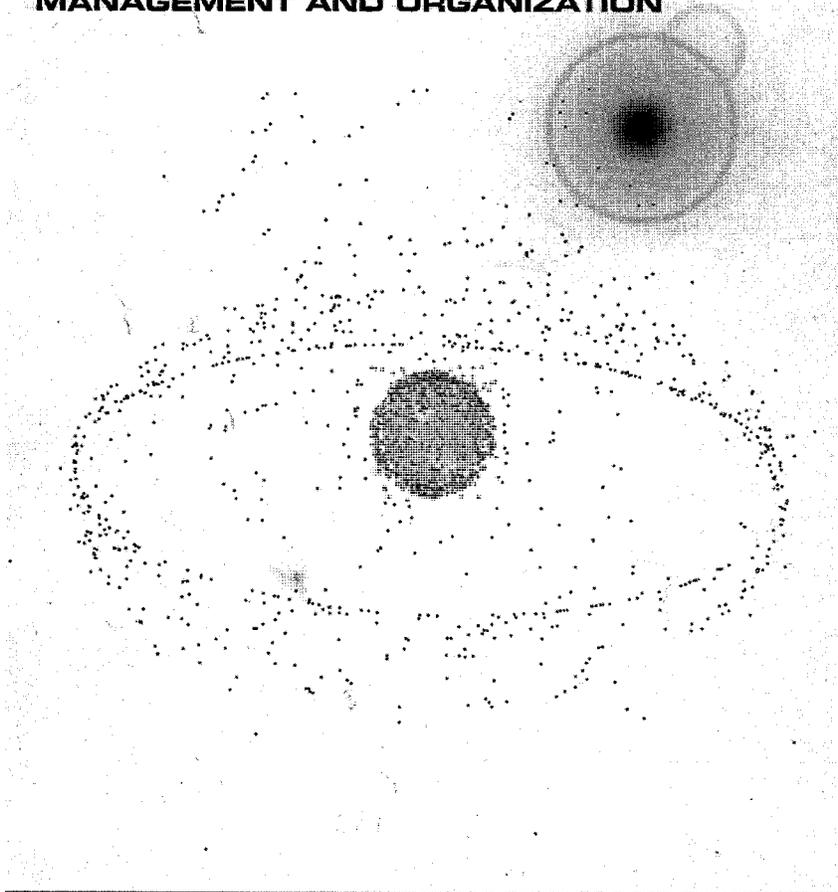
- **First, the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should direct the creation of an Office of Strategic Reconnaissance to conduct research, development, and demonstration efforts on breakthrough technologies.**
- **Second, the Secretary of Defense should direct the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and the military service laboratories to continue to develop and demonstrate innovative space technology for military missions.**

CONCLUSION

The Commission believes that its recommendations, taken as a whole, will enable the U.S. to sustain its position as the world's leading space-faring nation. Presidential leadership and guidance, coupled with a more effective interagency process and especially with improved coordination between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community, are essential if the Nation is to promote and protect its interests in space. We thank the committee for its interest and leadership in this important area and look forward to working with you in the future as you consider the implementation of our recommendations.

Report of the

**COMMISSION TO ASSESS
UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY SPACE
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION**



Pursuant to Public Law 106-65
January 11, 2001

Report of the

**COMMISSION TO ASSESS
UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY SPACE
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION**

Pursuant to Public Law 106-65
January 11, 2001

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld* Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

Chairman Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. House of Representatives Washington, DC 20515-6035

Dear Mr. Chairman:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld * Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable Ike Skelton Ranking Minority Member Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. House of Representatives Washington, DC 20515-6035

Dear Mr. Skelton:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld* Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable Carl Levin Chairman Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. Senate Washington, DC 20510-6050

Dear Mr. Chairman:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

*The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld * Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable John Warner Ranking Minority Member Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. Senate Washington, DC 20510-6050

Dear Senator Warner:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld * Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable J. Dennis Hastert Speaker of the United States House of Representatives Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Speaker:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld* Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable Richard A. Gephardt Minority Leader United States House of Representatives Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Gephardt:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld * Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable Tom Daschle Majority Leader United States Senate Washington, DC 20515

Dear Senator Daschle:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld * Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable Trent Lott Minority Leader United States Senate Washington, DC 20515

Dear Senator Lott:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633 WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld * Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews Mr. Robert V. Davis Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.) Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.) LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.) Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.) ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.) Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.) Mr. Douglas H. Necessary GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.) Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

January 11, 2001

The Honorable William S. Cohen Secretary of Defense 1000 Defense Pentagon Washington, DC 20301-1000

Dear Mr. Secretary:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

Handwritten signatures of Duane P. Andrews, Robert V. Davis, Howell M. Estes, III, Ronald R. Fogleman, Jay M. Garner, William R. Graham, Charles A. Horner, David E. Jeremiah, Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., Douglas H. Necessary, Glenn K. Otis, and Malcolm Wallop.

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

**Members of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space
Management and Organization**

were appointed
by the

**Chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the
United States House of Representatives**

**Chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the
United States Senate**

**Ranking Minority Members of the
Committee on Armed Services of the United States House of Representatives
and the Committee on Armed Services of the United States Senate**

**Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the
Director of Central Intelligence**

The Honorable Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
General Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
General Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
Lieutenant General Jay M. Garner, U.S. Army (Ret.)
The Honorable William R. Graham
General Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
Admiral David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
General Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
General Glenn K. Otis, U.S. Army (Ret.)
The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld*
Senator Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

*The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	vii
I. The Commission’s Charter	1
A. Statutory Charter of the Commission	1
B. Scope of the Commission’s Assessment	2
C. Organization of the Report	6
II. Space: Today and the Future	9
A. A New Era of Space	9
1. The Role for Space	10
2. Toward the Future	17
B. Vulnerabilities and Threats	17
1. Assessing the Threat Environment	18
2. Existing and Emerging Threats	19
3. Reducing Vulnerability	22
III. U.S. Objectives for Space	27
A. Transform U.S. Military Capabilities	28
1. Deterrence and Defense Policy for Space	28
2. Assured Access to Space and On-Orbit Operations	29
3. Space Situational Awareness	31
4. Earth Surveillance From Space	31
5. Global Command, Control and Communications in Space	32
6. Defense in Space	32
7. Homeland Defense	32
8. Power Projection In, From and Through Space	33

B. Strengthen Intelligence Capabilities	33
1. Tasks of the Intelligence Community	33
2. Revolutionary Collection Methods	34
3. Leveraging Commercial Products	35
C. Shape the International Legal and Regulatory Environment	36
1. Impact on the Military Use of Space	36
2. Satellite Regulation	38
D. Advance U.S. Technological Leadership	39
1. Investment in Research and Development	40
2. Government/Industry Relationships	40
3. New Approaches to Space	41
E. Create and Sustain a Cadre of Space Professionals	42
1. Developing a Military Space Culture	42
2. Professional Military Education	46
3. Science and Engineering Workforce	47
IV. Organizations that Affect National Security Space	49
A. Executive Office of the President	49
B. Department of Defense	50
1. Secretary of Defense	50
2. Office of the Secretary of Defense	51
3. Military Commanders in Chief (CINCs)	54
4. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and North American Aerospace Defense Command and Commander, Air Force Space Command	54
5. Military Services	55
6. National Reconnaissance Office	59
C. Intelligence Community	60
D. Congress	61

V. Management of National Security Space Activities	63
A. Interagency Coordination	63
1. Current Interagency Process	63
2. Pending Agenda	63
B. SecDef/DCI Relationship	64
C. Acquiring and Operating Space Systems	65
1. Budgeting	66
2. Satellite Acquisition	66
3. Satellite Operations	67
4. Integrated Acquisition and Operations	68
D. Pursuing “Leap Ahead” Technologies	68
1. Managing Science and Technology Programs	69
2. Space Technology Goals	70
E. Leveraging the Commercial and Civil Sectors	71
1. Launch Facilities	73
2. Export Control Policy	73
3. Satellite Services	74
4. Multinational Space Alliances	75
F. Budgeting for Space	75
1. Major Force Program	76
2. Space Appropriation	76
G. Exercises, Experiments and Wargames	77
1. Exercises	77
2. Experiments	77
3. Wargames	78
4. Models and Simulation	78

VI. Organizing and Managing for the Future	79
A. Criteria	79
B. Assessment of Congressionally Directed Approaches	80
1. A New Military Department for Space	80
2. Space Corps	81
3. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space	81
4. Major Force Program	82
C. Recommendations: A New Approach to Space Organization and Management	82
1. Presidential Leadership	82
2. Presidential Space Advisory Group	83
3. Senior Interagency Group for Space	84
4. SecDef/DCI Relationship	85
5. Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information	85
6. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and NORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command ..	87
7. Military Services	89
8. Aligning Air Force and NRO Space Programs	90
9. Innovative Research and Development	95
10. Budgeting for Space	96
11. Congress	98
VII. Conclusions of the Commission	99
VIII. Attachments	
A. Résumés of Commission Members	A-1
B. Résumés of Core Staff of the Commission	B-1
C. Commission Meetings	C-1
D. Acknowledgements	D-1
E. Glossary for Organization Charts	E-1

Executive Summary

A. Conclusions of the Commission

The Commission was directed to assess the organization and management of space activities in support of U.S. national security. Members of the Commission were appointed by the chairmen and ranking minority members of the House and Senate Armed Services Committees and by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence.

The Commission unanimously concluded that the security and well being of the United States, its allies and friends depend on the nation's ability to operate in space.

Therefore, it is in the U.S. national interest to:

- Promote the peaceful use of space.
- Use the nation's potential in space to support its domestic, economic, diplomatic and national security objectives.
- Develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the uses of space hostile to U.S. interests.

The pursuit of U.S. national interests in space requires leadership by the President and senior officials. The Commission recommends an early review and, as appropriate, revision of the national space policy. The policy should provide direction and guidance for the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government to:

- Employ space systems to help speed the transformation of the U.S. military into a modern force able to deter and defend against evolving threats directed at the U.S. homeland, its forward deployed forces, allies and interests abroad and in space.
- Develop revolutionary methods of collecting intelligence from space to provide the President the information necessary for him to direct the nation's affairs, manage crises and resolve conflicts in a complex and changing international environment.

Executive Summary

- Shape the domestic and international legal and regulatory environment for space in ways that ensure U.S. national security interests and enhance the competitiveness of the commercial sector and the effectiveness of the civil space sector.
- Promote government and commercial investment in leading edge technologies to assure that the U.S. has the means to master operations in space and compete in international markets.
- Create and sustain within the government a trained cadre of military and civilian space professionals.

The U.S. Government is increasingly dependent on the commercial space sector to provide essential services for national security operations. Those services include satellite communications as well as images of the earth useful to government officials, intelligence analysts and military commanders. To assure the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation, the government has to become a more reliable consumer of U.S. space products and services and should:

- Invest in technologies to permit the U.S. Government to field systems one generation ahead of what is available commercially to meet unique national security requirements.
- Encourage the U.S. commercial space industry to field systems one generation ahead of international competitors.

The relative dependence of the U.S. on space makes its space systems potentially attractive targets. Many foreign nations and non-state entities are pursuing space-related activities. Those hostile to the U.S. possess, or can acquire on the global market, the means to deny, disrupt or destroy U.S. space systems by attacking satellites in space, communications links to and from the ground or ground stations that command the satellites and process their data. Therefore, the U.S. must develop and maintain intelligence collection capabilities and an analysis approach that will enable it to better understand the intentions and motivations as well as the capabilities of potentially hostile states and entities.

An attack on elements of U.S. space systems during a crisis or conflict should not be considered an improbable act. If the U.S. is to avoid a "Space Pearl Harbor" it needs to take seriously the possibility of an attack on U.S.

space systems. The nation's leaders must assure that the vulnerability of the United States is reduced and that the consequences of a surprise attack on U.S. space assets are limited in their effects.

The Commission has unanimously concluded that organizational and management changes are needed for the following reasons.

First, the present extent of U.S. dependence on space, the rapid pace at which this dependence is increasing and the vulnerabilities it creates, all demand that U.S. national security space interests be recognized as a top national security priority. The only way they will receive this priority is through specific guidance and direction from the very highest government levels. Only the President has the authority, first, to set forth the national space policy, and then to provide the guidance and direction to senior officials, that together are needed to ensure that the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation. Only Presidential leadership can ensure the cooperation needed from all space sectors—commercial, civil, defense and intelligence.

Second, the U.S. Government—in particular, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community—is not yet arranged or focused to meet the national security space needs of the 21st century. Our growing dependence on space, our vulnerabilities in space and the burgeoning opportunities from space are simply not reflected in the present institutional arrangements. After examining a variety of organizational approaches, the Commission concluded that a number of disparate space activities should promptly be merged, chains of command adjusted, lines of communication opened and policies modified to achieve greater responsibility and accountability. Only then can the necessary trade-offs be made, the appropriate priorities be established and the opportunities for improving U.S. military and intelligence capabilities be realized. Only with senior-level leadership, when properly managed and with the right priorities will U.S. space programs both deserve and attract the funding that is required.

Executive Summary

Third, U.S. national security space programs are vital to peace and stability, and the two officials primarily responsible and accountable for those programs are the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence. Their relationship is critical to the development and deployment of the space capabilities needed to support the President in war, in crisis and also in peace. They must work closely and effectively together, in partnership, both to set and maintain the course for national security space programs and to resolve the differences that arise between their respective bureaucracies. Only if they do so will the armed forces, the Intelligence Community and the National Command Authorities have the information they need to pursue our deterrence and defense objectives successfully in this complex, changing and still dangerous world.

Fourth, we know from history that every medium—air, land and sea—has seen conflict. Reality indicates that space will be no different. Given this virtual certainty, the U.S. must develop the means both to deter and to defend against hostile acts in and from space. This will require superior space capabilities. Thus far, the broad outline of U.S. national space policy is sound, but the U.S. has not yet taken the steps necessary to develop the needed capabilities and to maintain and ensure continuing superiority.

Finally, investment in science and technology resources—not just facilities, but people—is essential if the U.S. is to remain the world's leading space-faring nation. The U.S. Government needs to play an active, deliberate role in expanding and deepening the pool of military and civilian talent in science, engineering and systems operations that the nation will need. The government also needs to sustain its investment in enabling and breakthrough technologies in order to maintain its leadership in space.

B. Space: Today and the Future

With the dramatic and still accelerating advances in science and technology, the use of space is increasing rapidly. Yet, the uses and benefits of space often go unrecognized. We live in an information age, driven by needs for precision, accuracy and timeliness in all of our endeavors—personal, business and governmental. As society becomes increasingly mobile and global, reliance on the worldwide availability of

information will increase. Space-based systems, transmitting data, voice and video, will continue to play a critical part in collecting and distributing information. Space is also a medium in which highly valuable applications are being developed and around which highly lucrative economic endeavors are being built.

1. A New Era of Space

The first era of the space age was one of experimentation and discovery. Telstar, Mercury and Apollo, Voyager and Hubble, and the Space Shuttle taught Americans how to journey into space and allowed them to take the first tentative steps toward operating in space while enlarging their knowledge of the universe. We are now on the threshold of a new era of the space age, devoted to mastering operations in space.

The Role for Space

Space-based technology is revolutionizing major aspects of commercial and social activity and will continue to do so as the capacity and capabilities of satellites increase through emerging technologies. Space enters homes, businesses, schools, hospitals and government offices through its applications for transportation, health, the environment, telecommunications, education, commerce, agriculture and energy. Much like highways and airways, water lines and electric grids, services supplied from space are already an important part of the U.S. and global infrastructures.

Space-related capabilities help national leaders to implement American foreign policy and, when necessary, to use military power in ways never before possible. Because of space capabilities, the U.S. is better able to sustain and extend deterrence to its allies and friends in our highly complex international environment.

In the coming period, the U.S. will conduct operations to, from, in and through space in support of its national interests both on the earth and in space. As with national capabilities in the air, on land and at sea, the U.S. must have the capabilities to defend its space assets against hostile acts and to negate the hostile use of space against U.S. interests.

Intelligence collected from space remains essential to U.S. national security. It is essential to the formulation of foreign and defense policies, the capacity of the President to manage crises and conflicts, the conduct of

Executive Summary

military operations and the development of military capabilities to assure the attainment of U.S. objectives. The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are undertaking substantial and expensive programs to replace virtually their entire inventory of satellites over the next decade or so. These programs are estimated to cost more than \$60 billion during this period.

Opportunities in space are not limited to the United States. Many countries either conduct or participate in space programs dedicated to a variety of

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are undertaking... expensive programs to replace virtually their entire inventory of satellites...

tasks, including communications and remote sensing. The U.S. will be tested over time by competing programs or attempts to restrict U.S. space activities through international regulations.

Toward the Future

Mastering near-earth space operations is still in its early stages. As mastery over operating in space is achieved, the value of activity in space will grow. Commercial space activity will become increasingly important to the global economy. Civil activity will involve more nations, international consortia and non-state actors. U.S. defense and intelligence activities in space will become increasingly important to the pursuit of U.S. national security interests.

The Commissioners appreciate the sensitivity that surrounds the notion of weapons in space for offensive or defensive purposes. They also believe, however, that to ignore the issue would be a disservice to the nation. The Commissioners believe the U.S. Government should vigorously pursue the capabilities called for in the National Space Policy to ensure that the President will have the option to deploy weapons in space to deter threats to and, if necessary, defend against attacks on U.S. interests.

2. Vulnerabilities and Threats

Space systems are vulnerable to a range of attacks that could disrupt or destroy the ground stations, launch systems or satellites on orbit. The political, economic and military value of space systems makes them attractive targets for state and non-state actors hostile to the United States and its interests. In order to extend its deterrence concepts and defense

capabilities to space, the U.S. will require development of new military capabilities for operation to, from, in and through space. It will require, as well, engaging U.S. allies and friends, and the international community, in a sustained effort to fashion appropriate “rules of the road” for space.

Assessing the Threat Environment

The U.S. is more dependent on space than any other nation. Yet, the threat to the U.S. and its allies in and from space does not command the attention it merits from the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government charged with national security responsibilities. Consequently, evaluation of the threat to U.S. space capabilities currently lacks priority in the competition for collection and analytic resources. Failure to develop credible threat analyses could have serious consequences for the United States. It could leave the U.S. vulnerable to surprises in space and could result in deferred decisions on developing space-based capabilities due to the lack of a validated, well-understood threat.

The ability to restrict or deny freedom of access to and operations in space is no longer limited to global military powers. Knowledge of space systems and the means to counter them is increasingly available on the international market.

The U.S. is more dependent on space than any other nation.

The reality is that there are many extant capabilities to deny, disrupt or physically destroy space systems and the ground facilities that use and control them. Examples include denial and deception, interference with satellite systems, jamming satellites on orbit, use of microsattellites for hostile action and detonation of a nuclear weapon in space.

Reducing Vulnerability

As harmful as the loss of commercial satellites or damage to civil assets would be, an attack on intelligence and military satellites would be even more serious for the nation in time of crisis or conflict. As history has shown—whether at Pearl Harbor, the killing of 241 U.S. Marines in their barracks in Lebanon or the attack on the USS Cole in Yemen—if the U.S. offers an inviting target, it may well pay the price of attack. With the growing commercial and national security use of space, U.S. assets in space and on the ground offer just such targets. The U.S. is an attractive candidate for a “Space Pearl Harbor.” The warning signs of U.S. vulnerability include:

Executive Summary

- In 1998, the Galaxy IV satellite malfunctioned, shutting down 80 percent of U.S. pagers, as well as video feeds for cable and broadcast transmissions. It took weeks in some cases to fully restore satellite service.
- In early 2000, the U.S. lost all information from a number of its satellites for three hours when computers in ground stations malfunctioned.
- In July 2000, the Xinhua news agency reported that China's military is developing methods and strategies for defeating the U.S. military in a high-tech and space-based future war.

The signs of vulnerability are not always so clear as those described above and therefore are not always recognized. Hostile actions against space systems can reasonably be confused with natural phenomena. Space debris

The U.S. is an attractive candidate for a "Space Pearl Harbor."

or solar activity can "explain" the loss of a space system and mask unfriendly actions or the potential thereof. Such ambiguity and uncertainty could be fatal to the successful management of a crisis or resolution of a conflict. They could lead to forbearance when action is needed or to hasty action when more or better information would have given rise to a broader and more effective set of response options.

There are a number of possible crises or conflicts in which the potential vulnerability of national security space systems would be worrisome. For example:

- Efforts to identify and strike terrorist strongholds and facilities in advance of or in retaliation for terrorist attacks on U.S. forces or citizens abroad, or on the U.S. homeland or that of its allies.
- Conflict in the Taiwan Straits, in which the U.S. attempts to deter escalation through the conduct of military operations while seeking to bring it to a favorable end through diplomatic measures.
- War in the Middle East, posing a threat to U.S. friends and allies in the region and calling for a rapid political and military response to threats by an aggressor to launch ballistic missiles armed with weapons of mass destruction.

That U.S. space systems might be threatened or attacked in such contingencies may seem improbable, even reckless. However, as political economist Thomas Schelling has pointed out, “There is a tendency in our planning to confuse the unfamiliar with the improbable. The contingency we have not considered looks strange; what looks strange is thought improbable; what is improbable need not be considered seriously.” Surprise is most often not a lack of warning, but the result of a tendency to dismiss as reckless what we consider improbable.

We are on notice, but we have not noticed.

History is replete with instances in which warning signs were ignored and change resisted until an external, “improbable” event forced resistant bureaucracies to take action. The question is whether the U.S. will be wise enough to act responsibly and soon enough to reduce U.S. space vulnerability. Or whether, as in the past, a disabling attack against the country and its people—a “Space Pearl Harbor”—will be the only event able to galvanize the nation and cause the U.S. Government to act.

We are on notice, but we have not noticed.

C. U.S. Objectives for Space

How the U.S. develops the potential of space for civil, commercial, defense and intelligence purposes will affect the nation’s security for decades to come.

How the U.S. develops the potential of space for civil, commercial, defense and intelligence purposes will affect the nation’s security for decades to come.

America’s interests in space are to:

- Promote the peaceful use of space.
- Use the nation’s potential in space to support U.S. domestic, economic, diplomatic and national security objectives.
- Develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the uses of space hostile to U.S. interests.

Executive Summary

The U.S. Government must work actively to make sure that the nation has the means necessary to advance its interests in space. This requires action in the following areas.

1. Transform U.S. Military Capabilities

A deterrence strategy for space... must be supported by a greater range of space capabilities.

The United States must develop, deploy and maintain the means to deter attack on and to defend vulnerable space capabilities. Explicit national security guidance and defense policy is needed to

direct development of doctrine, concepts of operations and capabilities for space, including weapons systems that operate in space and that can defend assets in orbit and augment air, land and sea forces. This requires a deterrence strategy for space, which in turn must be supported by a broader range of space capabilities. Improvements are needed in the areas of:

- Assured access to space and on-orbit operations.
- Space situational awareness.
- Earth surveillance from space.
- Global command, control and communications in space.
- Defense in space.
- Homeland defense.
- Power projection in, from and through space.

The senior political and military leadership needs to test these capabilities in exercises on a regular basis. Exercises, including “live fire” events, are needed both to keep the armed forces proficient in the use of these capabilities and to bolster their deterrent effect on potential adversaries. While exercises may give adversaries information they can use to challenge American space capabilities, that risk must be balanced against the fact that capabilities that are untested, unknown or unproven cannot be expected to deter.

2. Strengthen Intelligence Capabilities

The U.S. needs to strengthen its ability to collect information about the activities, capabilities and intentions of potential adversaries and to overcome their efforts to deny the U.S. this information. Since the end of the Cold War, the number, complexity and scope of high-priority tasks assigned to the Intelligence Community have increased even as its human resources and technical advantage have eroded. This has reduced the Intelligence Community's ability to provide timely and accurate estimates of threats and has correspondingly increased the possibility of surprise.

To meet the challenges posed to space-based intelligence collection, the U.S. needs to review its approach to intelligence collection from space. Planned and programmed collection platforms may not be adaptable enough to meet the many and varied tasks assigned. To the extent that commercial products, particularly imagery from U.S. commercial remote sensing companies, can meet intelligence collection needs, these should be incorporated into an overall collection architecture. The U.S. must also invest in space-based collection technologies that will provide revolutionary methods for collecting intelligence.

3. Shape the International Legal and Regulatory Environment

U.S. activity in space, both governmental and commercial, is governed by treaties and by international and domestic law and regulations, which have contributed to the orderly use of space by all nations. As interest in and use of space increases, both

The U.S. must participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment.

within the United States and around the world, the U.S. must participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment. To protect the country's interests, the U.S. must promote the peaceful use of space, monitor activities of regulatory bodies, and protect the rights of nations to defend their interests in and from space. The U.S. and most other nations interpret "peaceful" to mean "non-aggressive"; this comports with customary international law allowing for routine military activities in outer space, as it does on the high seas and in international airspace. There is no blanket prohibition in international law on placing or using weapons in space, applying force from space to earth or conducting military operations in and through space. The U.S. must be cautious of agreements intended

Executive Summary

for one purpose that, when added to a larger web of treaties or regulations, may have the unintended consequences of restricting future activities in space.

4. Advance U.S. Technological Leadership

To achieve national security objectives and compete successfully internationally, the U.S. must maintain technological leadership in space. This requires a healthy industrial base, improved science and technology resources, an attitude of risk-taking and innovation, and government policies that support international competitiveness. In particular, the government needs to significantly increase its investment in breakthrough technologies to fuel innovative, revolutionary capabilities. Mastery of

The U.S. will not remain the world's leading space-faring nation by relying on yesterday's technology to meet today's requirements at tomorrow's prices.

space also requires new approaches that reduce significantly the cost of building and launching space systems. The U.S. will not remain the world's leading space-faring nation by relying on yesterday's technology to meet today's requirements at tomorrow's prices.

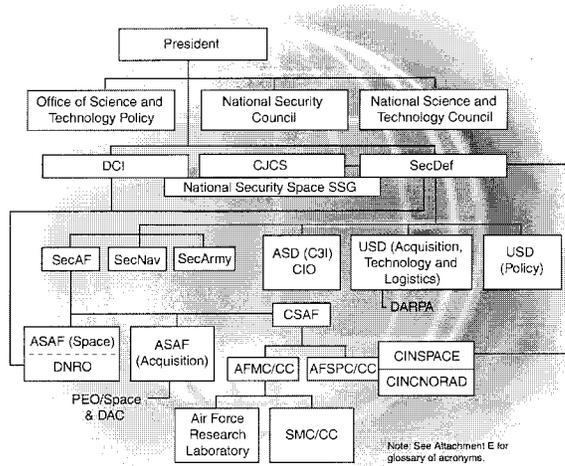
5. Create and Sustain a Cadre of Space Professionals

Since its inception, a hallmark of the U.S. space program has been world-class scientists, engineers and operators from academic institutions, industry, government agencies and the military Services. Sustained excellence in the scientific and engineering disciplines is essential to the future of the nation's national security space program. It cannot be taken for granted.

Military space professionals will have to master highly complex technology; develop new doctrine and concepts of operations for space launch, offensive and defensive space operations, power projection in, from and through space and other military uses of space; and operate some of the most complex systems ever built and deployed. To ensure the needed talent and experience, the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the nation as a whole must place a high priority on intensifying investments in career development, education and training to develop and sustain a cadre of highly competent and motivated military and civilian space professionals.

D. Organizations that Affect National Security Space

The principal organizations involved in national security space include the Executive Office of the President, the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the Congress (Figure 1).



Source: Commission

Figure 1: Current Organization for Managing US National Security Space Activity

1. Executive Office of the President

There is no single individual other than the President who can provide the sustained and deliberate leadership, direction and oversight of national security space policy that is needed. Currently, responsibility and accountability for space are broadly diffused throughout the government.

Executive Summary

The 1996 National Space Policy designates the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), a Cabinet-level organization chaired by the President, as “the principal forum for resolving issues related to national space policy.” The policy directs that, “as appropriate, the NSTC and NSC [National Security Council] will co-chair policy processes.” In the National Security Council, national security space issues are currently assigned to the Senior Director for Defense Policy and Arms Control.

This arrangement has not, does not and cannot provide the focused attention to space matters that is needed. The interdependence of the space sectors requires a more concentrated focus on space at the Cabinet level. The distribution of responsibility for space activity among many departments and agencies is less than ideal. Moreover, the portfolio of the Senior Director with responsibility for space affairs on the NSC is broad. That combined with a lack of staff support means that space issues are selectively addressed, most frequently only when they have become crises.

2. Department of Defense

Secretary of Defense

Title 10 of the U.S. Code, which provides the statutory basis for the Armed Services, assigns the Secretary of Defense as the principal assistant to the President in all matters relating to the Department of Defense. The Secretary has “authority, direction, and control” over the Department. With respect to those elements of the Intelligence Community within the Department, Title 50 U.S.C. provides the statutory basis for the Intelligence Community and directs that the Secretary, in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence (DCI), “shall . . . ensure that [their] budgets are adequate . . . [and] ensure appropriate implementation of the policies and resource decisions of the Director of Central Intelligence by [those] elements . . .” This dual tasking establishes the obligation for the Secretary of Defense to ensure that the missions of the Department of Defense and of the Intelligence Community are successfully completed.

The relationship between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence has evolved over time in such a manner that national security space issues do not receive the sustained focus appropriate to their importance to national security.

Office of the Secretary of Defense

Except for responding to urgent programmatic decisions, defense secretaries have generally delegated management of national security space activities. Today, this responsibility is delegated to the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence (ASD (C3I)), who serves as the “principal staff assistant and advisor to the Secretary and Deputy Secretary of Defense and the focal point within the Department for space and space-related activities.” The ASD (C3I) in turn relies on deputy assistant secretaries to guide policy and acquisition and provide oversight of the Department’s intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance, information, command, control, communications and space programs.

The current ASD (C3I) organization suffers from three difficulties:

- The span of control is so broad that only the most pressing issues are attended to and space matters are left, on a day-to-day basis, in the hands of middle-level officials without sufficient influence within the Department and the interagency arena.
- Its influence on the planning, programming and budgeting process for space is too far removed or too late to have substantial effect on either the Services’ or the Intelligence Community’s processes.
- Within this structure it is not possible for senior officials outside DoD to identify a single, high-level individual who has the authority to represent the Department on space-related matters.

Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and North American Aerospace Defense Command and Commander, Air Force Space Command

The Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command (CINCSPACE) serves as the Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command (CINCNORAD) and as the Commander, Air Force Space Command. As CINCSPACE, he serves as the advocate for the space requirements for all the CINCs and, on an annual basis, submits to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff an Integrated Priority List that reflects these requirements. CINCSPACE has a broad set of responsibilities that are quite different in character. He is responsible for protecting and defending the space environment. His responsibilities also include support of strategic ballistic missile defense and the Department’s computer network attack and computer network defense missions.

Executive Summary

With the growing dependence on space and the vulnerability of space-related assets, more attention needs to be given to deploying and employing space-based capabilities for deterrence and defense. As space missions continue to expand, space will continue to mature as an “area of responsibility.” All of this will require CINCSpace to pay more attention to the space tasks assigned by the National Command Authorities, leaving less time for other assigned duties as CINCNORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command.

Military Services

Each military Service is directed by the Secretary of Defense to execute specific space programs, comply with DoD space policy and integrate space capabilities into its strategy, doctrine, education, training, exercises and operations. Each Service is free to develop those space capabilities needed to perform its mission. However, no single service has been assigned statutory responsibility to “organize, train and equip” for space operations. Eighty-five percent of space-related budget activity within the Department of Defense, approximately \$7 billion per year, resides in the Air Force.

Within the Air Force, space-related activity is centered primarily in four elements. Space systems operations and requirements are organized under Air Force Space Command (AFSPC). Design, development and acquisition of space launch, command and control, and satellite systems are conducted by personnel assigned to the Space and Missile Systems Center (SMC) under the Air Force Materiel Command. The Program Executive Officer (PEO) and the SMC Commander, who also serves as the Designated Acquisition Commander (DAC), report to the Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition on the cost, schedule and performance for the programs in their portfolios. The Air Force Research Laboratory, also part of Air Force Materiel Command, conducts advanced technology research.

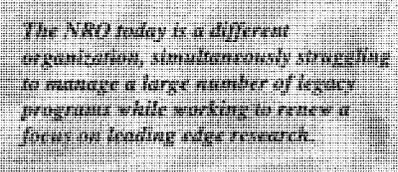
As with air operations, the Air Force must take steps to create a culture within the Service dedicated to developing new space system concepts, doctrine and operational capabilities.

The Commission heard testimony that there is a lack of confidence that the Air Force will fully address the requirement to provide space capabilities for the other Services. Many believe the Air Force treats space solely as a supporting capability that enhances the primary mission of the Air Force to conduct offensive and defensive air operations. Despite official doctrine that calls for the integration of space and air capabilities, the Air Force does

not treat the two equally. As with air operations, the Air Force must take steps to create a culture within the Service dedicated to developing new space system concepts, doctrine and operational capabilities.

National Reconnaissance Office

The National Reconnaissance Office (NRO) is the single national organization tasked to meet the U.S. Government's intelligence needs for space-borne reconnaissance. The NRO is responsible for unique and innovative technology; large-scale systems engineering; development, acquisition and operation of space reconnaissance systems; and related intelligence activities needed to support national security missions. While the NRO is an agency of the Department of Defense, its budget, the National Reconnaissance Program (NRP), is one part of the National Foreign Intelligence Program (NFIP). The Director of Central Intelligence provides guidance for and approves the NRP and all other elements of the NFIP. The Secretary of Defense ensures implementation of the DCI's resource decisions by DoD elements within the NFIP. As a result, the NRO is a joint venture between these organizations.



The NRO today is a different organization, simultaneously struggling to manage a large number of legacy programs while working to renew a focus on leading edge research.

The NRO had a reputation as one of the U.S. Government's best system acquisition agencies and worked to maintain exceptional systems engineering capabilities. In its early years, the NRO was a small, agile organization, a leader in developing advanced technologies, often first-of-a-kind systems, for solving some of the nation's most difficult intelligence collection challenges. The NRO today is a different organization, simultaneously struggling to manage a large number of legacy programs while working to renew a focus on leading edge research. The NRO's capacity to convert leading edge research and technology into innovative operational systems is inhibited by the requirement to maintain its legacy programs.

3. Intelligence Community

The Director of Central Intelligence is the principal advisor to the President for intelligence matters related to national security and serves as the head of the Intelligence Community. The DCI is responsible for providing national intelligence to the President, to the heads of departments and

Executive Summary

agencies of the executive branch, to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and senior military commanders and, when appropriate, to the Congress. “National intelligence” refers to “intelligence which pertains to the interests of more than one department or agency of the government.”

The DCI develops and presents to the President an annual budget for the National Foreign Intelligence Program, which is distributed throughout the budgets of the various departments and agencies that comprise the Intelligence Community.

The Community Management Staff, managed by the Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Community Management, assists the DCI in coordinating and managing the Intelligence Community, including responsibility for managing resources and collection requirements and assessing space programs and policies. It is also responsible for coordinating policy and budgets with the Office of the Secretary of Defense. The Community Management Staff has made substantial progress in coordinating the planning and budgeting of the components of the Intelligence Community. However, it does not have authority to reprogram in-year money within components, an authority that would enhance its direction of Intelligence Community affairs. Nor is it well structured to coordinate with OSD on broad intelligence policy, long-term space strategy and other issues requiring intelligence support.

4. Congress

Congressional oversight of the authorization and appropriation of national security space funding routinely involves no fewer than six committees. Generally, each committee mirrors the priorities of the executive branch interests it oversees. Executive branch officials must expend considerable time and energy interacting with a large number of committees and subcommittees that, on some matters, have overlapping jurisdiction. To the extent that this process can be streamlined, it would likely benefit the nation, Congress and the executive branch. It would also help if there were an environment in which national security space matters could be addressed as an integrated program—one that includes consideration for commercial and civil capabilities that are often overlooked today.

This report offers suggestions for organizational changes in the executive branch that are intended to bring a more focused, well-directed approach to the conduct of national security space activities, based on a clear national

space policy directed by the President. These organizational changes in the executive branch suggest changes in the Congressional committee and subcommittee structure to align the jurisdictions of these committees as much as possible with the executive branch, leading to a more streamlined process. Congress might usefully consider encouraging greater “crossover” membership among all of the space-related committees to increase legislative coordination between defense and intelligence space programs.

E. Management of National Security Space Activities

A number of issues transcend organizational approaches and are important to the ability of the U.S. to achieve its objectives in space. These are issues that the national leadership, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community should address in the near term irrespective of particular organizational arrangements that may be pursued.

1. Interagency Coordination

The present interagency process is inadequate for the volume and complexity of today’s space issues. For the most part, the existing interagency process addresses space issues on an as needed basis. As issues in the space arena inevitably become more complex, this approach will become increasingly unsatisfactory. What may be needed is a standing interagency group to identify key national security space issues, to guide, as necessary, the revision of existing national space policy and to oversee implementation of that policy throughout the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government. The need for a standing interagency coordination process is made more urgent by the fact that there are a number of pending issues on space affairs in Congress, in domestic regulatory bodies and in international trade and arms control negotiating fora. To avoid unintended and deleterious effects on the space sectors, these issues must be addressed in a comprehensive fashion.

2. SecDef/DCI Relationship

No relationship within the executive branch touching on national security space is as important as the one between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence. Together, the Secretary and the DCI control national security space capabilities. Neither can accomplish the

Executive Summary

tasks assigned without the support of the other. The Secretary and the DCI have not given the national security space program their sustained, joint attention for nearly a decade. Nor have the urgent issues related to space control, information operations and the assessment of the threats the nation faces from space received the attention they deserve. The Secretary and the DCI need to align their respective staff offices so that coordination on intelligence issues broadly, and space matters specifically, is easier and more direct between the two.

No relationship, stretching on national security space is as important as the one between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

3. Acquiring and Operating Space Systems

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community acquire and operate most of the satellites used to support defense and intelligence missions. Within DoD, the Air Force is the Service that acquires most of the Department's satellites; the NRO is the acquisition agent for the Intelligence Community's space systems. The acquisition processes used by DoD and the NRO have become similar in recent years. The NRO relies on authorities delegated by both the Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. By virtue of these authorities, the NRO is able, for some purposes unique to its mission, to award and administer contracts without a number of the encumbrances that affect DoD. Because the use of NRO and Air Force satellites is sufficiently different, the approach to operations in the two organizations is also different in character.

The NRO's approach to acquisition and operations, referred to as "cradle-to-grave," creates a different relationship between the acquirers and operators than that of the Air Force, in which the acquisition and operations elements are in separate commands. With the NRO model, the same individuals are involved in the acquisition and operations processes. Therefore, the experiences and understanding derived from operations can more directly influence satellite design. This is not the case in the Air Force, where the operators have less direct influence. When the operators are on the technical design team, their capacity to resolve on-orbit anomalies is also greater. These differences amount, in essence, to different organizational cultures within NRO and Air Force space activities, an understanding of which is essential to determining whether and how the activities might be integrated over time.

4. Pursuing “Leap Ahead” Technologies

Technological superiority has aided the U.S. military in maintaining its worldwide commitments even as the size of its force has been reduced. As the spread of high technology weaponry on the world market continues, it will become increasingly difficult to stay ahead, particularly in space-related technologies. The Department of Defense needs to provide both resources and direction to ensure that advances in space technology continue. In addition to establishing possible areas for investment, the Department, in cooperation with the space community, needs to ensure that an environment exists within which experimentation and innovation will flourish. The Department also needs to actively coordinate science and technology investments across the space technology community so as to better integrate and prioritize these efforts, many of which have application across all space sectors. And, finally, it needs to encourage demonstration projects, such as Discoverer II was planned to be, if the U.S. is to develop and deploy effective, affordable systems dedicated to military missions in space.

5. Leveraging the Commercial and Civil Sectors

Despite the importance of the U.S. commercial and civil space sectors to the successful completion of the national security mission, the U.S. Government has no comprehensive approach to incorporating these capabilities and services into its national security space architecture. The U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry. To ensure support for the commercial and civil sectors, the U.S. Government must:

The U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry.

- Use more expeditious licensing processes while safeguarding U.S. national security interests.
- Develop a strategy for integrating and funding commercial services to meet, as practical, part of current and future national security space requirements.

Executive Summary

- Develop a strategy for relying more on commercial launch facilities, toward the goal of largely privatizing the national launch infrastructure.
- Foster multinational alliances to help maintain the U.S. position as a leader in the global space market.

6. Budgeting for Space

Currently, there is no DoD appropriation that identifies and aggregates funding for space programs. Space funding is a part of many appropriations spread across the DoD and Intelligence Community budgets. Most of the funding for national security space is in the Air Force and National Reconnaissance Office budgets. The Army and Navy each fund space programs that are primarily in support of Service-unique requirements. In the Navy's case, funding supports satellite communication and satellite surveillance systems.

These multiple appropriations lead to several problems. When satellite programs are funded in one budget and terminals in another, the decentralized arrangement can result in program disconnects and duplication. It can result in lack of synchronization in the acquisition of satellites and their associated terminals. It can also be difficult for user requirements to be incorporated into the satellite system if the organization funding the system does not agree with and support those user requirements. The current methods of budgeting for national security space programs lack the visibility and accountability essential to developing a coherent program.

Looking to the future, the Department of Defense will undertake new responsibilities in space, including deterrence and defense of space-based assets as well as other defense and power projection missions in and from space. These new missions will require development of new systems and capabilities. Space capabilities are not funded at a level commensurate with their relative importance. Nor is there a plan in place to build up to the investments needed to modernize existing systems and procure new capabilities. Appropriate investments in space-based capabilities would enable the Department to pursue:

- Improved space situational awareness and attack warning capabilities.
- Enhanced protection/defensive measures, prevention and negation systems and rapid long-range power projection capabilities.
- Modernized launch capabilities.
- A more robust science and technology program for developing and deploying space-based radar, space-based laser, hyper-spectral sensors and reusable launch vehicle technology.

Providing the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community with additional resources to accomplish these new missions should be considered as part of U.S. national space policy.

7. Exercises, Experiments and Wargames

The military uses a variety of tools to simulate warfighting environments in support of exercises, experiments and wargames. However, these tools have not been modernized to take into account the missions and tasks that space systems can perform. As a result, simulation tools cannot be used effectively to understand the utility of space-based capabilities on warfare. Further, the lack of modeling and simulation tools has prevented military commanders from learning how to cope with the loss or temporary interruption of key space capabilities, such as the Global Positioning System (GPS), satellite communications, remote sensing or missile warning information. To support exercises, experiments and wargames, the Department must develop and employ modeling and simulation tools based on measures of merit and effectiveness that will quantify the effects of space-based capabilities.

F. Recommendations: Organizing and Managing for the Future

National security space organization and management today fail to reflect the growing importance of space to U.S. interests. There is a need for greater emphasis on space-related matters, starting at the highest levels of government.

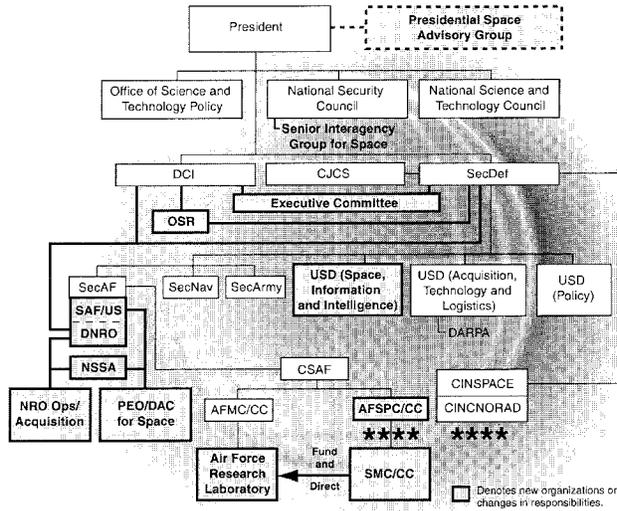
National security space organization and management today fail to reflect the growing importance of space to U.S. interests.

Executive Summary

In light of the vital place space has in the spectrum of national security interests, a successful approach to organization and management for the future must:

- Provide for national-level guidance that establishes space activity as a fundamental national interest of the United States.
- Create a process to ensure that the national-level policy guidance is carried out among and within the relevant agencies and departments.
- Ensure the government's ability to participate effectively in shaping the domestic and international rules and policies that will govern space.
- Create conditions that encourage the Department of Defense to develop and deploy systems in space to deter attack on and, if deterrence should fail, to defend U.S. interests on earth and in space.
- Create conditions that encourage the Intelligence Community to develop revolutionary methods for collecting intelligence from space.
- Provide methods for resolving the inevitable issues between the defense and intelligence sectors on the priority, funding and control of space programs.
- Account for the increasingly important role played by the commercial and civil space sectors in the nation's domestic and global economic and national security affairs.
- Develop a military and civilian cadre of space professionals within DoD, the Intelligence Community and throughout government more generally.
- Provide an organizational and management structure that permits officials to be agile in addressing the opportunities, risks and threats that inevitably will arise.
- Ensure that DoD and the Intelligence Community are full participants in preparing government positions for international negotiations that may affect U.S. space activities.

The Commission believes that a new and more comprehensive approach is needed to further the nation's security interests in space (Figure 2).



Source: Commission

Figure 2: A New Organizational Approach for Space

Following are the Commission’s unanimous recommendations.

1. Presidential Leadership

The United States has a vital national interest in space. National security space should be high among the nation’s priorities. It deserves the attention of the national leadership, from the President down.

The President should consider establishing space as a national security priority.

2. Presidential Space Advisory Group

The President might find it useful to have access to high-level advice in developing a long-term strategy for sustaining the nation’s role as the leading space-faring nation.

Executive Summary

The President should consider the appointment of a Presidential Space Advisory Group to provide independent advice on developing and employing new space capabilities.

3. Senior Interagency Group for Space

The current interagency process is inadequate to address the number, range and complexity of today's space issues, which are expected to increase over time. A standing interagency coordination process is needed to focus on policy formulation and coordination of space activities pertinent to national security and to assure that representation in domestic and international fora effectively reflects U.S. national security and other space interests.

The President should direct that a Senior Interagency Group for Space be established and staffed within the National Security Council structure.

4. SecDef/DCI Relationship

The issues relating to space between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are sufficiently numerous and complex that their successful resolution and implementation require a close, continuing and effective relationship between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should meet regularly to address national security space policy, objectives and issues.

5. Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information

Until space organizations have more fully evolved, the Office of the Secretary of Defense would benefit from having a senior-level official with sufficient standing to serve as the advocate for space within the Department. The Secretary of Defense would assign this official responsibility to oversee the Department's research and development,

acquisition, launch and operation of its space, intelligence and information assets; coordinate the military intelligence activities within the Department; and work with the Intelligence Community on long-range intelligence requirements for national security.

An Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information should be established.

6. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and NORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command

The Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command should continue to concentrate on space as it relates to warfare in the mediums of air, land and sea, as well as space. His primary role is to conduct space operations and provide space-related services, to include computer network defense/attack missions in support of the operations of the other CINCs, and national missile defense. This broad and varied set of responsibilities as CINCSpace will leave less time for his other assigned duties.

The Secretary of the Air Force should assign responsibility for the command of Air Force Space Command to a four-star officer other than CINCSpace/CINC NORAD.

The Secretary of Defense should end the practice of assigning only Air Force flight-rated officers to the position of CINCSpace and CINC NORAD to ensure that an officer from any Service with an understanding of combat and space could be assigned to this position.

7. Military Services

The Department of Defense requires space systems that can be employed in independent operations or in support of air, land and sea forces to deter and defend against hostile actions directed at the interests of the United States. In the mid term a Space Corps within the Air Force may be appropriate to meet this requirement; in the longer term it may be met by a military department for space. In the nearer term, a realigned, rechartered Air Force is best suited to organize, train and equip space forces.

Executive Summary

The Air Force should realign headquarters and field commands to more effectively organize, train and equip for prompt and sustained space operations. Assign Air Force Space Command (AFSPC) responsibility for providing the resources to execute space research, development, acquisition and operations, under the command of a four-star general. The Army and Navy would still establish requirements and develop and deploy space systems unique to each Service.

Amend Title 10 U.S.C. to assign the Air Force responsibility to organize, train and equip for prompt and sustained offensive and defensive air and space operations. In addition, the Secretary of Defense should designate the Air Force as Executive Agent for Space within the Department of Defense.

8. Aligning Air Force and NRO Space Programs

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community would benefit from the appointment of a single official within the Air Force with authority for the acquisition of space systems for the Air Force and the NRO based on the “best practices” of each organization.

Assign the Under Secretary of the Air Force as the Director of the National Reconnaissance Office. Designate the Under Secretary as the Air Force Acquisition Executive for Space.

9. Innovative Research and Development

The Intelligence Community has a need for revolutionary methods, including but not limited to space systems, for collecting intelligence.

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should direct the creation of a research, development and demonstration organization to focus on this requirement.

Competitive centers of innovation that actively pursue space-related research, development and demonstration programs are desirable.

The Secretary of Defense should direct the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and the Services' laboratories to undertake development and demonstration of innovative space technologies and systems for dedicated military missions.

10. Budgeting for Space

Better visibility into the level and distribution of fiscal and personnel resources would improve management and oversight of space programs.

The Secretary of Defense should establish a Major Force Program for Space.

The Commission believes that its recommendations, taken as a whole, will enable the U.S. to sustain its position as the world's leading space-faring nation. Presidential leadership and guidance, coupled with a more effective interagency process and especially with improved coordination between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community, are essential if the nation is to promote and protect its interests in space.

I. The Commission's Charter

A. Statutory Charter of the Commission

The Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization was established pursuant to Public Law 106-65, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000, Section 1622.

The mandate is as follows:

“The Commission shall, concerning changes to be implemented over the near-term, medium-term and long-term that would strengthen United States national security, assess the following:

- (1) The manner in which military space assets may be exploited to provide support for United States military operations.
- (2) The current interagency coordination process regarding the operation of national security space assets, including identification of interoperability and communications issues.
- (3) The relationship between the intelligence and nonintelligence aspects of national security space...and the potential costs and benefits of a partial or complete merger of the programs, projects, or activities that are differentiated by those two aspects.
- (4) The manner in which military space issues are addressed by professional military education institutions.
- (5) The potential costs and benefits of establishing:
 - (A) An independent military department and service dedicated to the national security space mission.
 - (B) A corps within the Air Force dedicated to the national security space mission.
 - (C) A position of Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space within the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

The Commission's Charter

- (D) A new major force program, or other budget mechanism, for managing national security space funding within the Department of Defense.
- (E) Any other change in the existing organizational structure of the Department of Defense for national security space management and organization.”

The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 amended the Commission mandate, adding the following task:

- (6) “The advisability of
 - (A) various actions to eliminate the requirement for specified officers in the United States Space Command to be flight rated that results from the dual assignment of such officers to that command and to one or more other commands for which the officers are expressly required to be flight rated;
 - (B) the establishment of a requirement that all new general or flag officers of the United States Space Command have experience in space, missile, or information operations that is either acquisition experience or operational experience; and
 - (C) rotating the command of the United States Space Command among the Armed Forces.”

B. Scope of the Commission's Assessment

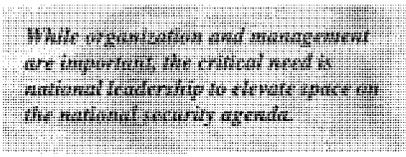
The U.S. has an urgent interest in promoting and protecting the peaceful use of space...

The Commission's charter was to assess the organization and management of space activities that support U.S. national security interests. (Figure 3 represents the U.S. Government organizations currently involved in space activities.) The Commission took into account the range of space missions and functions identified in the 1996 National Space Policy, but focused its assessment on national security space activity. As a result, attention was given primarily to the Department of Defense (DoD)

and Intelligence Community space activities. However, the assessment included consideration of civil and commercial activities to assess their relationship to and effect on national security space.

The Commission examined the role of organization and management in developing and implementing national-level guidance and in establishing requirements, acquiring and operating systems, and planning, programming and budgeting for national security space capabilities. The review concentrated on intelligence and military space operations as they relate to the needs of the national leadership as well as the needs of the military in conducting air, land and sea operations and independent space operations.

The Commission's unanimous findings and conclusions reflect its conviction that the U.S. has an urgent interest in promoting and protecting the peaceful use of space and in developing the technologies and operational capabilities that its objectives in space will require. This will require a focus on the long-term goals of national security space activities in the context of a dynamic and evolving security environment. Precisely because organizations need to adapt to changing events, the Commission focused its recommendations on near- and mid-term actions. The Commission believes these actions will better position U.S. space organizations and provide the direction and flexibility the U.S. needs to realize its longer-term interests in space. However, while organization and management are important, the critical need is national leadership to elevate space on the national security agenda.



While organization and management are important, the critical need is national leadership to elevate space on the national security agenda.

The Commission reviewed a large number of studies completed over the last decade on the state of the nation's launch capabilities and facilities. The Commission is in broad agreement with these studies on the nation's clear needs in this area, particularly modernization of the launch infrastructure and vehicles.

Although the Commission was not asked to evaluate specific space programs, it did consider the Future Imagery Architecture (FIA), Space-Based Infrared System-Low (SBIRS-Low) and Discoverer-II programs as examples of the ways in which organizational and management interests can affect decisions on national security space programs.

The Commission's Charter

In evaluating alternative approaches to organizing and managing national security space activities, the Commission did not conduct a cost assessment of each approach. Instead, the advantages and disadvantages of organizational change were considered more broadly in terms of the opportunity costs of the status quo versus the advantages of making changes to better attain U.S. interests in space.

The Commission met with senior officials in the Department of Defense, including the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense and the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence (ASD(C3I)). It met with senior military leaders, including the Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Chief of Staff of the Air Force and, in a three-day session in Colorado Springs, Colorado, the military Commanders in Chief (CINCs) or their designated representatives. The Commission met with the Director of Central Intelligence, the Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Community Management and the Directors of the National Security Agency (NSA), National Reconnaissance Office (NRO), and National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA). The Commission met as well with the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

The Commission had access to information from experts associated with the commercial, civil, defense and intelligence space sectors. To gain perspective for its analysis, the Commission met with former senior government officials. It met as well with the Chairmen of the National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office and the Chairman of the Commission to Review the National Imagery and Mapping Agency. The Department of Defense and National Reconnaissance Office provided the Commissioners access to a number of classified space programs.

C. Organization of the Report

The report provides the Commission's views on:

- The role for space in future national security affairs and the challenges the U.S. is likely to confront to its commercial, civil, defense and intelligence interests in space.

The Commission's Charter

- Objectives for advancing U.S. interests in space by enabling and encouraging development of policies, personnel, technologies and operations essential to maintaining U.S. leadership.
- U.S. agencies involved in national security space as a basis for understanding current practices and identifying alternative approaches to organization and management.
- Current management of space activity at the national level, within the Department of Defense and within the Intelligence Community.
- Recommendations for organization and management, including specific proposals to address discrete issues and problems identified in the course of the Commission's deliberations.

II. Space: Today and the Future

The security and economic well being of the United States and its allies and friends depend on the nation's ability to operate successfully in space. To be able to contribute to peace and stability in a distinctly different but still dangerous and complex global environment, the U.S. needs to remain at the forefront in space, technologically and operationally, as we have in the air, on land and at sea. Specifically, the U.S. must have the capability to use space as an integral part of its ability to manage crises, deter conflicts and, if deterrence fails, to prevail in conflict.

With the dramatic and still accelerating advances in science and technology, the use of space is increasing rapidly. Yet, the uses and benefits of space often go unrecognized. We live in an information age, driven by needs for precision, accuracy and timeliness in all of our endeavors—personal, business and governmental. As society becomes increasingly mobile and global, reliance on the worldwide availability of information will increase. Space-based systems, transmitting data, voice and video, will continue to play a critical part in collecting and distributing information. Space is also a medium in which highly valuable applications are being developed and around which highly lucrative economic endeavors are being built.

A. A New Era of Space

The first era of the space age was one of experimentation and discovery. Telstar, Mercury and Apollo, Voyager and Hubble, and the Space Shuttle taught Americans how to journey into space and allowed them to take the first tentative steps toward operating in space while enlarging their knowledge of the universe (Figure 4). While these programs were underway, the U.S. defense and intelligence communities were building and using satellites to conduct reconnaissance, warn of missile launches, chart the weather and allow commanders to



Space: Today and the Future

We are now on the threshold of a new era of the space age, devoted to mastering operations in space.

communicate with their forces and to precisely locate objects in time and space. These programs were driven by the urgent need for information about threats to vital interests of the United States. During this

era, the commercial space industry matured gradually as it learned to develop reliable communications satellites to carry voice, data and video over continents and oceans.

We are now on the threshold of a new era of the space age, devoted to mastering operations in space.

1. The Role for Space

There are four sectors of space activity: civil, commercial, defense and intelligence.

Civil Space Sector

The civil space sector is approaching a long-standing goal of a permanent manned presence in space with the deployment of astronauts to the International Space Station. The U.S. has shouldered the largest share of development and funding for this effort. Because it is an international program, however, its benefits for scientific research, experimentation and commercial processes will be widely shared. The number of countries able to participate in manned space flight has grown substantially. In addition to the U.S. and the USSR (now the Russian Federation), 21 other countries have sent astronauts into orbit in U.S. and Russian spacecraft. The People's Republic of China has announced its intention to become the third nation to place human beings in orbit and return them safely to earth.

Other research and experiments in the civil sector have many applications to human activity. For example, civil space missions to understand the effects of the sun on the earth, other planets and the space between them, such as those conducted by the Solar Terrestrial Probe missions, will help in the development of more advanced means to predict weather on earth.

The growth of the space industry today, and its hallmark in the future, will be space-based services.

Commercial Space Sector

Unlike the earlier space era, in which governments drove activity in space, in this new era certain space applications, such as communications, are being driven by the

commercial sector (Figure 5). An international space industry has developed, with revenues exceeding \$80 billion in 2000. Industry forecasts project revenues will more than triple in the next decade. Whereas satellite system manufacturing once defined the market, the growth of the space industry today, and its hallmark in the future, will be space-based services.

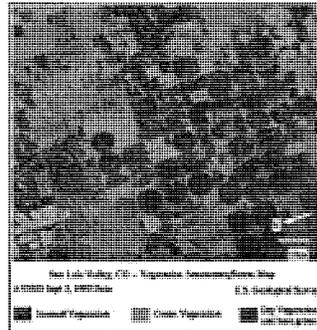
The space industry is marked by stiff competition among commercial firms to secure orbital locations for satellites and to secure the use of radio frequencies to exploit a global market for goods and services provided by those satellites.

International consortia are pursuing many space enterprises, so ascertaining the national identity of a firm is increasingly complex. The calculations of financial investors in the industry and consumer buying habits are dominated by time to market, cost and price, quantity and quality. It is a volatile market. Nevertheless, as a result of the competition in goods and services, new applications for space-based systems continue to be developed, the use of those products is increasing and their market value is growing.

Space-based technology is revolutionizing major aspects of commercial and social activity and will continue to do so as the capacity and capabilities of satellites increase through emerging technologies. Space enters homes, businesses, schools, hospitals and government offices through its applications for transportation, health, the environment, telecommunications, education, commerce, agriculture and energy (Figure 6). Space-based technologies and services permit people to communicate, companies to do business, civic groups to serve the public and



Source: United States Coast Guard
Figure 5: Coast Guard rescue of the crew aboard the cruise ship Sea Breeze I relied on space-based communications and navigation



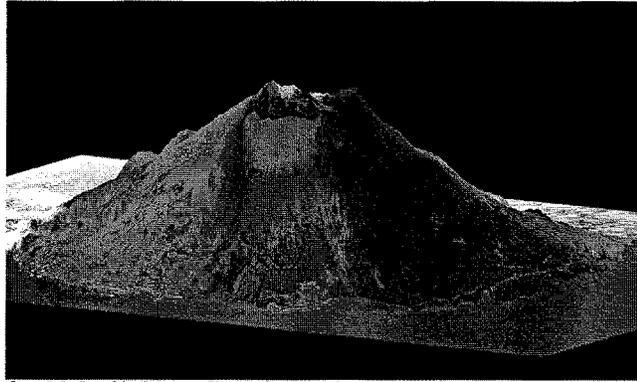
Source: USGS Spectroscopy Laboratory
Figure 6: Revolutionary satellite imaging products, simulated by this false color image, will enable new farming methods

Space: Today and the Future

The commercial revolution in space has eliminated the exclusive control of space once enjoyed by national defense, intelligence and government agencies.

scientists to conduct research. Much like highways and airways, water lines and electric grids, services supplied from space are already an important part of the U.S. and global infrastructures.

The most telling feature of the new space age is that the commercial revolution in space has eliminated the exclusive control of space once enjoyed by national defense, intelligence and government agencies. For only a few thousand dollars, a customer today can purchase a photograph of an area on earth equal in quality to those formerly available only to the superpowers during the Cold War. Commercial providers can complement the photographic images with data that identify the location and type of foliage in an area and provide evidence of recent activity there. They can produce radar-generated maps with terrain elevations, transmit this information around the globe and combine all of it into formats most useful to the customer (Figure 7). This service is of increasing value to farmers and ranchers, fisherman and miners, city planners and scientists.



Source* Jet Propulsion Laboratory Planetary Photo Journal

Figure 7: Radar satellite imagery can detail natural phenomena in three dimensions, such as the eruption of this Japanese volcano on the populated island of Miyake-Jima.

Defense Space Sector

Space-related capabilities help national leaders to implement American foreign policy and, when necessary, to use military power in ways never before possible. Today, information gathered from and transmitted through space is an integral component of American military strategy and

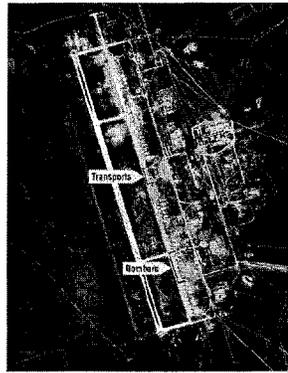
*Space: Today and the Future****Intelligence Space Sector***

Intelligence collected from space remains essential to the mission of the Intelligence Community, as it has been since the early 1960s. Then the need to gain access to a hostile, denied area, the USSR, drove the development of space-based intelligence collection. The need for access to denied areas persists. In addition, the U.S. Intelligence Community is required to collect information on a wide variety of subjects in support of U.S. global security policy.

Today, the U.S. Intelligence Community is required to collect information about many nations, organizations and even individuals.

The Intelligence Community and the Department of Defense deploy satellites to provide global communications capabilities; verify treaties through “national technical means”; conduct photoreconnaissance; collect mapping, charting, geodetic, scientific and environmental data; and gather information on

natural or man-made disasters (Figure 9). The U.S. also collects signals intelligence and measurement and signature intelligence from space. This intelligence is essential to the formulation of foreign and defense policies, the capacity of the President to manage crises and conflicts, the conduct of military operations and the development of military capabilities to assure the attainment of U.S. objectives.



Source: National Reconnaissance Office, Corona Image of Dolon Airfield

Figure 9: Space-based image of a military airfield in the former USSR.

Modernizing the National Security Space Sector

The defense and intelligence space activities together comprise the national security space sector. The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are undertaking substantial and expensive programs to replace virtually their entire inventory of satellites and launch vehicles over the next decade or so. These programs are estimated to cost more than \$60 billion during this period (Figure 10). Following are examples of space programs undergoing modernization:

- Intelligence collection systems designed in the late 1970s and early 1980s are scheduled for replacement in the near future. There are plans to improve the process for moving intelligence collected from these satellites to the users, both political and military.
- The military will deploy the next generation Global Positioning System (GPS), which will provide both military and civilian users with position, location and navigation with greater precision and reliability while improving the value of the system for military operations.
- Weather satellites operated by DoD are to be merged in a program jointly conducted with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and NASA, which will improve weather and environmental monitoring.
- To meet the military's growing reliance on information, all military communication satellites are planned to be replaced with more capable systems.
- Deployment of the Space-Based Infrared System (SBIRS) will improve the ability to detect ballistic missile launches. SBIRS will also provide significant contributions to missile defense and intelligence missions.
- The Space Based Laser program plans to demonstrate the technology to destroy a ballistic missile from space.

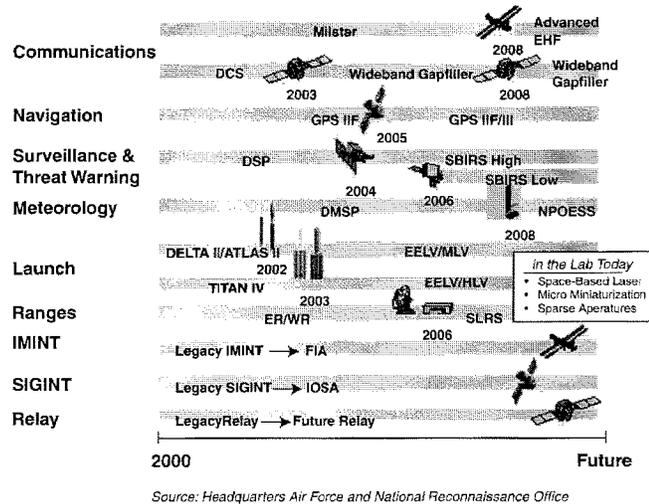
Space: Today and the Future

Figure 10: An extensive modernization program is underway for national security space systems

International Dimension

Opportunities in space are not limited to the United States. Many countries either conduct or participate in space programs dedicated to a variety of tasks, including communications and remote sensing. Although no country has a comprehensive space program to rival that of the United States, a growing number of nations have more limited programs or take part in international collaborative efforts in order to improve their own national security, commercial and civil space capabilities. Collaborative efforts are making space knowledge, technology, capabilities and applications increasingly available worldwide.

The U.S. will be tested over time by competing programs or attempts to restrict U.S. space activities through international regulations. In some countries such as Russia, China and India, "commercial" space programs are operated and controlled by the government, not private industry. In others, Israel, France and Japan, for example, the government has a strong

influence over space companies, but these countries have a commercial space industry as well. Public and private entities in these and other countries are becoming competitive in the international market.

2. Toward the Future

Mastering near-earth space operations is still in its early stages. As mastery over operating in space is achieved, the value of activity in space will grow. Commercial space activity will become increasingly important to the global economy. Civil activity will involve more nations, international consortia and non-state actors. U.S. defense and intelligence activities in space will become increasingly important to the pursuit of U.S. national security interests.

The Commissioners appreciate the sensitivity that surrounds the notion of weapons in space for offensive or defensive purposes. They also believe, however, that to ignore the issue would be a disservice to the nation. The Commissioners believe the U.S. Government should vigorously pursue the capabilities called for in the National Space Policy to ensure that the President will have the option to deploy weapons in space to deter threats to and, if necessary, defend against attacks on U.S. interests.

B. Vulnerabilities and Threats

Space systems can be vulnerable to a range of attacks. These include disruption activities that temporarily deny access to space-derived products; activities that completely destroy a satellite system—the ground stations, launch systems or satellites on orbit; and those with the potential to render space useless for human purposes over an extended period of time. Launch systems are fragile. A launch failure can stop the U.S. from employing entire classes of boosters for extended periods of time. For example, after successive Titan failures in 1985 and 1986 and the Challenger Space Shuttle disaster in 1986, the nation experienced a 21-month hiatus in its ability to launch heavy national security payloads.

The political, economic and military value of space systems makes them attractive targets for state and non-state actors hostile to the United States and its interests. In order to extend its deterrence concepts and defense capabilities to space, the U.S. will require development of new military

Space: Today and the Future

capabilities for operation to, from, in and through space. It will require, as well, engaging U.S. allies and friends, and the international community, in a sustained effort to fashion appropriate “rules of the road” for space.

1. Assessing the Threat Environment

The U.S. is more dependent on space than any other nation. Yet, the threat to the U.S. and its allies in and from space does not command the attention it merits from the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government

The U.S. is more dependent on space than any other nation.

charged with national security responsibilities. Consequently, evaluation of the threat to U.S. space capabilities currently lacks priority in the competition for collection and analytic resources.

The Intelligence Community has begun to improve its collection strategy for threats in and from space. Its analytic efforts, however, need to give more attention to the technical and operational forms a threat might take. The Intelligence Community needs to account fully for the implications of technology proliferation and services available on the open market to those entities that could threaten U.S. space capabilities. Political and military leaders need to appreciate the nature of the threat and should seek and receive from the Intelligence Community the necessary information on the space-related threat.

Failure to develop credible threat analyses could have serious consequences for the United States. It could leave the U.S. vulnerable to surprises in space and could result in deferred decisions on developing space-based capabilities due to the lack of a validated, well-understood threat. Surprise, however, is not limited to the possibility of an attack on U.S. systems. The U.S. also could be surprised by the emergence of new technological capabilities in the hands of potential adversaries. Or, the U.S. could be surprised in the international arena by economic or arms control proposals it does not anticipate, or the importance of which it does not fully appreciate, because of insufficient knowledge about the technical or operational capabilities of current or future negotiating partners.

2. Existing and Emerging Threats

The ability to restrict or deny freedom of access to and operations in space is no longer limited to global military powers. Knowledge of space systems and the means to counter them is increasingly available on the international market. Nations hostile to the U.S. possess or can acquire the means to disrupt or destroy U.S. space systems by attacking the satellites in space, their communications nodes on the ground and in space, or ground nodes that command the satellites.

Small nations, groups or even individuals can acquire from commercial sources imagery of targets on earth and in space. They can acquire accurate timing and navigational data and critical weather information generated by government-owned satellites. Improved command and control capabilities are available through the use of commercial communications satellites. Even launch capabilities can be contracted for with legitimate companies, and a number of smaller nations are developing their own space launch vehicles. The reality is that there are many extant capabilities, such as those described below, to deny, disrupt or physically destroy space systems and the ground facilities that use and control them.

Attacking Ground Stations

One of the more accessible ways to disrupt space systems is by attacking the associated satellite ground stations. This can be accomplished by a variety of means, ranging from physical attack to computer network intrusion.

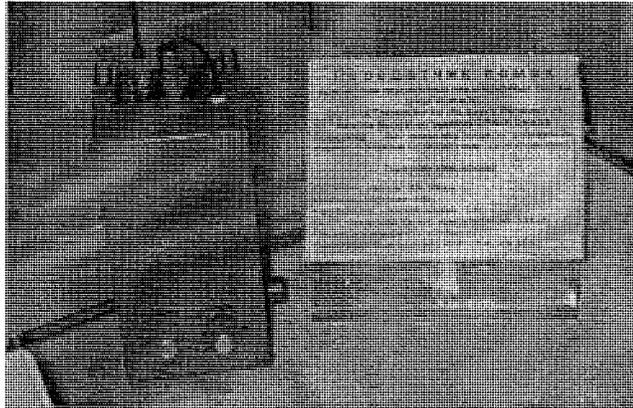
Denial and Deception

Countries can attempt to defeat the reconnaissance function of satellites by obtaining sufficient information about the satellites' orbital and sensor characteristics. This information can be used to either deny access to the reconnaissance targets at critical times or to carry out deception efforts to confuse and complicate their signatures. As more information is made available concerning reconnaissance satellite characteristics, denial and deception are made easier and information collection more difficult.

Jamming Satellites on Orbit

Commercial satellite ground communications equipment has electronic jamming capabilities that can easily be used to disrupt the functions of some satellites. Many countries also have military jamming capabilities, including Russia and China as well as Iran, Cuba, Iraq and North Korea. Most U.S. commercial and civil satellites lack built-in protection measures

and are vulnerable to such attacks. Recent examples of satellite jamming include Indonesia jamming a transponder on a Chinese-owned satellite and Iran and Turkey jamming satellite TV broadcasts of dissidents. More sophisticated technologies for jamming satellite signals are becoming available. For example, Russia is marketing a handheld GPS jamming system (Figure 11). A one-watt version of that system, the size of a cigarette pack, is able to deny access to GPS out to 80 kilometers; a slightly larger version can deny access out to 192 kilometers. Both are compact and powerful enough to jam an aircraft's GPS receiver signal, which could disrupt military missions or create havoc at a civilian airport.

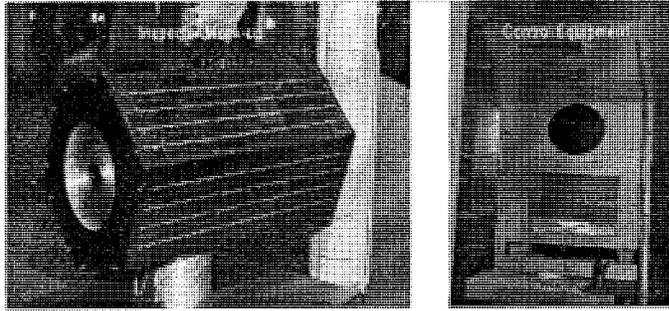


Source: National Air Intelligence Center

Figure 11: Russian handheld GPS jammers are available commercially worldwide.

Microsatellites

Advances in miniaturization and the proliferation of space technologies create opportunities for many countries to enter space with small, lightweight, inexpensive and highly capable systems that can perform a variety of missions (Figure 12). Microsatellites and nanosatellites, weighing from 100 kilograms to 10 kilograms, respectively, are examples of the advances in miniaturized space system technologies. Microsatellites can perform satellite inspection, imaging and other functions and could be adapted as weapons. Placed on an interception course and programmed to home on a satellite, a microsatellite could fly alongside a target until commanded to disrupt, disable or destroy the target. Detection of and defense against such an attack could prove difficult.



Source: National Air Intelligence Center
 Figure 12: Many countries use microsatellites today for missions such as on-orbit inspection and remote sensing.

Technology transfer programs exist to train nations in the development and deployment of microsatellite systems. Commercial entities offer to teach customers how to design, develop, launch and operate small satellites, some as small as a portable compact disc player. Services have been provided to France, the United Kingdom and the United States, and technology transfer programs have been conducted with China, South Korea, Portugal, Pakistan, Chile, South Africa, Thailand, Singapore, Turkey and Malaysia. Companies in the United States and the United Kingdom, as well as other countries including Russia, Israel, Canada and Sweden, are involved in maturing microsatellite technology.

Nuclear Detonation

Perhaps the most devastating threat could come from a low-yield nuclear device, on the order of 50 kilotons, detonated a few hundred kilometers above the atmosphere. A nuclear detonation would increase ambient radiation to a level sufficient to severely damage nearby satellites and reduce the lifetime of satellites in low earth orbit from years to months or less. The lingering effects of radiation could make satellite operations futile for many

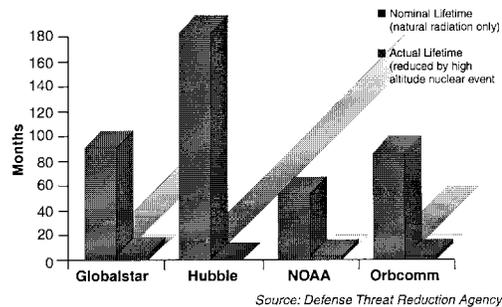


Figure 13: Impact of a nuclear detonation on the lifetime of satellites

months. Even nuclear detonations in the 10-kiloton range could have significant effects on satellites for many months (Figure 13). To execute this mission, all that is needed is a rocket and a simple nuclear device. Countries such as Iran, North Korea, Iraq and Pakistan possess missiles that could carry warheads to the necessary altitudes and either have, or are believed to be developing, nuclear weapons.

3. Reducing Vulnerability

As harmful as the loss of commercial satellites or damage to civil assets would be, an attack on intelligence and military satellites would be even more serious for the nation in time of crisis or conflict. The U.S. could be subjected to serious difficulties if the functions of U.S. satellites were significantly disrupted or degraded as the President was working to ease a crisis between nuclear-armed adversaries or to end a conflict before an adversary used weapons of mass destruction against the U.S. or its allies.

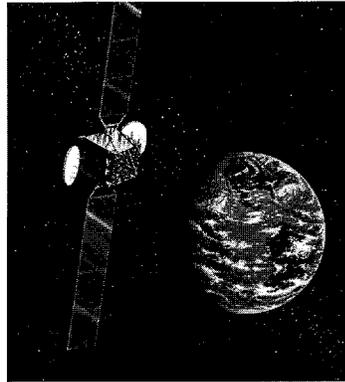
The U.S. is an attractive candidate for a "Space Pearl Harbor."

As history has shown—whether at Pearl Harbor, the killing of 241 U.S. Marines in their barracks in Lebanon or the attack on the USS Cole in Yemen—if the U.S. offers an inviting target, it may well pay the price of attack. With the growing commercial and national security use of space, U.S. assets in space and on the ground offer just such targets. The U.S. is an attractive candidate for a "Space Pearl Harbor." The warning signs of U.S. vulnerability include:

- In 1998, the Galaxy IV satellite malfunctioned, shutting down 80 percent of U.S. pagers, as well as video feeds for cable and broadcast transmission, credit card authorization networks and corporate communications systems (Figure 14). To restore satellite service, satellites had to be moved and thousands of ground antennas had to be manually repositioned, which took weeks in some cases.
- In early 2000, the U.S. lost all information from a number of its satellites for three hours when computers in ground stations malfunctioned.
- In July 2000, the Xinhau news agency reported that China's military is developing methods and strategies for defeating the U.S. military in a high-tech and space-based future war. It noted, "for countries

that could never win a war by using the method of tanks and planes, attacking the U.S. space system may be an irresistible and most tempting choice. . .” These reports illustrate a troubling but little-noticed view of the future.

- Hackers are routinely probing DoD networks and computers. The U.S. Space Command's Joint Task Force for Computer Network Defense reported that detected probes and scans are increasing, access to hacking tools is becoming easier and hacking techniques are becoming more sophisticated. In 1999 the number of detected probes and scans against DoD systems was just over 22,000; in the first eleven months of 2000, the number had grown to 26,500.



Source: Boeing Space and Communications
Figure 14: Malfunction of the Galaxy IV satellite shut down 80% of the nation's pagers

- If the GPS system were to experience widespread failure or disruption, the impact could be serious. Loss of GPS timing could disable police, fire and ambulance communications around the world; disrupt the global banking and financial system, which depends on GPS timing to keep worldwide financial centers connected; and interrupt the operation of electric power distribution systems.

The signs of vulnerability are not always so clear as those described above and therefore are not always recognized. Hostile actions against space systems can reasonably be confused with natural phenomena. Space debris or solar activity can “explain” the loss of a space system and mask unfriendly actions or the potential thereof. They can be explained as computer hardware or software failure, even though either might be the result of malicious acts. Thus far, the indicators have been neither sufficiently persuasive nor gripping to energize the U.S. to take appropriate defensive steps. For this reason, the Commission believes that the U.S. is not as yet well prepared to handle the range of potential threats to its space systems.

Space: Today and the Future

Threats to U.S. space systems might arise under a variety of conditions:

- In peacetime, as a terrorist act.
- In time of crisis, as an act of coercion or escalation.
- In wartime, as an effort to degrade U.S. intelligence or military performance.

Threatening or attacking the space capabilities of the U.S. would have domestic, economic and political consequences and could provoke international disputes about the origin and intent of an attack. Such ambiguity and uncertainty could be fatal to the successful management of a crisis or resolution of a conflict. They could lead to forbearance when action is needed or to hasty action when more or better information would have given rise to a broader and more effective set of response options.

There are a number of possible crises or conflicts in which the potential vulnerability of national security space systems would be worrisome. For example:

- Efforts to identify and strike terrorist strongholds and facilities in advance of or in retaliation for terrorist attacks on U.S. forces or citizens abroad, or on the U.S. homeland or that of its allies.
- Conflict in the Taiwan Straits, in which the U.S. attempts to deter escalation through the conduct of military operations while seeking to bring it to a favorable end through diplomatic measures.
- War in the Middle East, posing a threat to U.S. friends and allies in the region and calling for a rapid political and military response to threats by an aggressor to launch ballistic missiles armed with weapons of mass destruction.
- The disabling of a remote sensing satellite being used by a regional power to monitor Southwest Asia, followed shortly thereafter by another state in the region launching a long range ballistic missile armed with a weapon of mass destruction.
- Cyber attacks on nuclear command and control systems that precipitate a crisis in South Asia involving India and Pakistan and their respective allies.

In each of these contingencies and others like them, the President, his senior advisors and military commanders would be dependent on U.S. satellite systems to help manage the crisis, conduct military operations or bring about a resolution to the conflict. If the performance of U.S. systems were affected, the diplomatic and military leverage of the U.S. could be reduced, that of an adversary improved, and the cost and risks associated with achieving U.S. objectives commensurately increased.

That U.S. space systems might be threatened or attacked in such contingencies may seem improbable, even reckless. However, as political economist Thomas Schelling has pointed out, "There is a tendency in our planning to confuse the unfamiliar with the improbable. The contingency we have not considered looks strange; what looks strange is thought improbable; what is improbable need not be considered seriously." Surprise is most often not a lack of warning, but the result of a tendency to dismiss as reckless what we consider improbable.

History is replete with instances in which warning signs were ignored and change resisted until an external, "improbable" event forced resistant bureaucracies to take action. The question is whether the U.S. will be wise enough to act responsibly and soon enough to reduce U.S. space vulnerability. Or whether, as in the past, a disabling attack against the country and its people—a "Space Pearl Harbor"—will be the only event able to galvanize the nation and cause the U.S. Government to act.

We are on notice, but we have not noticed.

We are on notice, but we have not noticed.

III. U.S. Objectives for Space

How the U.S. develops the potential of space for civil, commercial, defense and intelligence purposes will affect the nation's security for decades to come.

America's interests in space are to:

- Promote the peaceful use of space.
- Use the nation's potential in space to support U.S. domestic, economic, diplomatic and national security objectives.
- Develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the uses of space hostile to U.S. interests.

How the U.S. develops the potential of space for civil, commercial, defense and intelligence purposes will affect the nation's security for decades to come.

The U.S. Government must work actively to make sure that the nation has the means necessary to advance its interests in space. To do so, it must direct its activities to:

- Transform U.S. military capabilities.
- Strengthen U.S. intelligence capabilities.
- Shape the international legal and regulatory environment that affects activities in space.
- Advance U.S. technological leadership related to space operations.
- Create and sustain a cadre of space professionals.

Concerted efforts in these areas are needed to enhance the nation's security by improving its capacity to deter aggression, to defend its interests and to pursue its civil space programs with modern and more capable systems. Deliberate, coherent policies in these areas also provide incentives to the commercial sector to pursue new activities in space and to develop new applications for goods and services derived from space systems. This essential combination of both government and private activity will be needed to keep the U.S. the world's leading space-faring nation.

A. Transform U.S. Military Capabilities

The United States must develop, deploy and maintain the means to deter attack on and to defend vulnerable space capabilities. Explicit national security guidance and defense policy is needed to direct development of doctrine, concepts of operations and capabilities for space, including

A deterrence strategy for space... must be supported by a greater range of space capabilities.

weapons systems that operate in space and that can defend assets in orbit and augment air, land and sea forces. This requires a deterrence strategy for space, which in turn must be supported by a broader range of space capabilities.

1. Deterrence and Defense Policy for Space

The 1996 National Space Policy states, "Purposeful interference with space systems shall be viewed as an infringement on sovereign rights." That policy directs that steps be taken to protect against attack through such measures as deploying sensors on satellites, hardening them to electromagnetic effects and radiation and improving the security of ground stations and communication links. It also directs that measures be taken to prevent attack on the communication links by encrypting messages, by tracking satellites and through warnings. Generally, commercial satellite operators have not seen a need to do this, as there are associated costs and customers have not demanded protection measures.

Current policy also calls for a capability to negate threats to the use of space by the United States. In 1999 then-Deputy Secretary of Defense John Hamre stated that the preferred U.S. approach was "tactical denial of capabilities" used by an adversary, not "permanent destruction." The U.S. "reserves the right to be able to retaliate and destroy" either ground sites or satellites, if necessary. The preferred approach to negation is the use of effects that are "temporary and reversible in their nature."

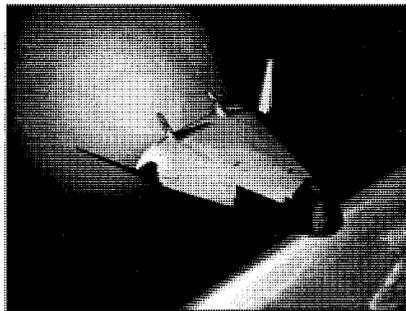
Such approaches rely on jamming signals or interfering with the function of hostile satellites rather than disabling or destroying them. Temporary and reversible approaches are technically elegant and valuable, but they may not serve equally well across the full spectrum of possible contingencies. This is especially true when it is important to know with high confidence that a satellite can no longer function.

The U.S. will require means of negating satellite threats, whether temporary and reversible or physically destructive. The senior political and military leadership needs to test these capabilities in exercises on a regular basis, both to keep the armed forces proficient in their use and to bolster their deterrent effect on potential adversaries. Besides computer-based simulations and other wargaming techniques, these exercises should include “live fire” events. These “live fire” events will require the development of testing ranges in space and procedures for their use that protect the on-orbit assets of the U.S. and other space-faring nations. While exercises may give adversaries information they can use to challenge U.S. space capabilities, that risk must be balanced against the fact that capabilities that are untested, unknown or unproven cannot be expected to deter.

A policy of deterrence would need to be extended to U.S. allies and friends, consistent with U.S. treaty obligations and U.S. interests. In the case of NATO, the U.S. might consider whether a planning group should be formed to develop a common appreciation of the threats, discuss potential responses and consult on the formulation of alliance policy and plans to deter and defend against threats from space. Only by extensive prior consultation, planning and appropriate exercises will the U.S. have the cooperation it would need in a crisis.

2. Assured Access to Space and On-Orbit Operations

United States deterrence and defense capabilities depend critically on assured and timely access to space. The U.S. should continue to pursue revolutionary reusable launch vehicle technologies and systems even as the U.S. moves to the next generation of expendable launch vehicles (Figure 15). In addition, the U.S. must invest in technologies that will enable satellites to be operational shortly after launch. One key objective of these technological advances must be to reduce substantially the cost of



Source: United States Space Command

Figure 15: Reusable launch vehicles offer new approaches for operating to, from and in space.

U.S. Objectives for Space

placing objects and capabilities in orbit, while providing the means to launch operationally useful satellites, both on short notice and on routine schedules.

If the U.S. is to master space operations, its launch capabilities must respond both to national security needs and to commercial and civil sector

One key objective of these technological advances must be to substantially reduce the cost of placing objects and capabilities in orbit.

requirements. This calls for a modern launch infrastructure and modern launch vehicles. Today's U.S. launch infrastructure, which includes launch complexes, processing facilities and tracking systems, needs modernization. The nation lacks an overall vision for launch

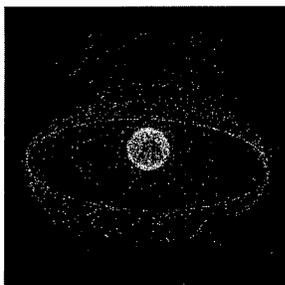
that accommodates the evolving and essential partnership between the government and commercial industry.

The ranges and their associated launch complexes, at Cape Canaveral AFB and Kennedy Space Flight Center on the east coast and Vandenberg AFB on the west coast, have enough capacity to meet the projected needs of all users under normal conditions. However, more capacity is needed to provide for margin and flexibility to handle launch "surges," to accommodate launch delays and to allow launch areas to undergo scheduled maintenance and modernization. The U.S. should seek to streamline the processes associated with integrating spacecraft with launch vehicles. The U.S. also needs to implement plans to reduce range costs and improve flexibility by using more efficient technology, such as GPS and satellite-based communications, in the areas of range safety and tracking.

Along with assured access to space, the U.S. needs to develop better ways to conduct operations once in space. New approaches to on-orbit propulsion can improve spacecraft maneuverability and safety, and on-orbit servicing can extend the life of space systems and upgrade their capabilities after launch. Autonomous, reusable orbit transfer systems can provide greater maneuverability in and between different orbits. In addition, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, the Air Force and NASA are studying robotic microsattellites that can provide spacecraft servicing. When coupled with spacecraft that allow for modular component replacement while on orbit, these systems could provide significant life cycle cost savings, and would enable spacecraft and interchangeable payloads to be upgraded.

3. Space Situational Awareness

To use space effectively and to protect against threats that may originate from it, the U.S. must be able to identify and track much smaller objects in space than it can track today (Figure 16). The current space surveillance network, the earth-based radars and cameras used to track objects in space, needs modernization and expansion. An improved space surveillance network is needed to reduce the chance of collision between satellites, the Space Shuttle or the International Space Station and the thousands of pieces of space debris orbiting the earth. It will also have to track objects deeper in space, such as asteroids or spacecraft. And to reduce the possibility of surprise by hostile actors, it will have to monitor space activity. The evolution of technology and the character of this problem argue for placing elements of the surveillance network in space, including both electro-optical and radar systems.



Source: National Aeronautics and Space Administration's Orbital Debris Program Office, Johnson Space Center
 Figure 16: Space situational awareness requires tracking and identifying many thousands of objects in space, not only the satellites illustrated here.

4. Earth Surveillance From Space

Space provides a unique vantage point for observing objects across vast reaches of air, land and sea. The U.S. needs to develop technologies for sensors, communication, power generation and space platforms that will enable it to observe the earth and objects in motion on a near real-time basis, 24 hours-a-day. If deployed, these could revolutionize military operations. For example, a space-based radar, such as the recently cancelled Discoverer II program, could provide military commanders, on a near-continuous and global basis, with timely, precise information on the location of adversary forces and their movement over time. Coupled to precision strike weapons delivered rapidly over long distances, even conventionally armed inter-continental ballistic missiles, space-based radar surveillance would enhance deterrence of hostile action. The same space-

U.S. Objectives for Space

based technologies could revolutionize public and private transportation, traffic management and disaster relief operations by providing information on the location, routing and status of vehicles.

5. Global Command, Control and Communications in Space

Development of a Global Information Grid—a globally interconnected, end-to-end set of information capabilities and associated processes that will allow the warfighter, policy makers and support personnel to access information on demand—will rely on space assets to provide the command, control and communications (C3) required by enroute, mobile and deployed military forces.

6. Defense in Space

Assuring the security of space capabilities becomes more challenging as technology proliferates and access to it by potentially hostile entities becomes easier. The loss of space systems that support military operations or collect intelligence would dramatically affect the way U.S. forces could fight, likely raising the cost in lives and property and making the outcome less sure. U.S. space systems, including the ground, communication and space segments, need to be defended to ensure their survivability.

Providing active and passive protection to assets that could be at risk during peacetime, crisis or conflict is increasingly urgent. New technologies for microsatellites, hardened electronics, autonomous operations and reusable launch vehicles are needed to improve the survivability of satellites on orbit as well as the ability to rapidly replace systems that have malfunctioned, been disabled or been destroyed.

7. Homeland Defense

Some believe the ballistic missile defense mission is best performed when both sensors and interceptors are deployed in space. Effective sensors make countermeasures more difficult, and interceptors make it possible to destroy a missile shortly after launch, before either warhead or countermeasures are released.

8. Power Projection In, From and Through Space

Finally, space offers advantages for basing systems intended to affect air, land and sea operations. Many think of space only as a place for passive collection of images or signals or a switchboard that can quickly pass information back and forth over long distances. It is also possible to project power through and from space in response to events anywhere in the world. Unlike weapons from aircraft, land forces or ships, space missions initiated from earth or space could be carried out with little transit, information or weather delay. Having this capability would give the U.S. a much stronger deterrent and, in a conflict, an extraordinary military advantage.

It is also possible to project power through and from space in response to events anywhere in the world.

B. Strengthen Intelligence Capabilities

The U.S. needs to strengthen its ability to collect information about the activities, capabilities and intentions of potential adversaries and to overcome their efforts to deny the U.S. this information. Since the end of the Cold War, the number, complexity and scope of high-priority tasks assigned to the Intelligence Community have increased even as its human resources and technical advantage have eroded. This has reduced the Intelligence Community's ability to provide timely and accurate estimates of threats and has correspondingly increased the possibility of surprise.

1. Tasks of the Intelligence Community

The growth in collection requirements is a result of the broader nature of U.S. security interests in the decade since the end of the Cold War. Once concerned primarily with the Soviet Union, the Intelligence Community is now tasked to monitor political, economic and even environmental developments in many places around the globe. Tasking related to national security has expanded as well. The Intelligence Community is tasked to collect scientific, technical and military information on countries potentially hostile to the U.S. or its allies. It is tasked to collect intelligence

U.S. Objectives for Space

to support anti-drug efforts and anti-terrorism operations, such as the pursuit of the terrorist Osama bin Laden. Amidst these tasks, the Community has as its highest priority support for forward-deployed military forces engaged in a variety of missions to include peace enforcement operations.

2. Revolutionary Collection Methods

With the growth and use of fiber optic cable and the employment of active denial and deception measures by potential adversaries, intelligence collection from space is increasingly difficult. Information published on the Internet or elsewhere, available through unauthorized disclosure or through espionage is used by adversaries to avoid and disrupt U.S. intelligence collection efforts. This, in turn, increases the time, effort and money needed to collect information and can reduce the value of the resulting intelligence product. Nevertheless, collection from space will continue to be critical to meeting difficult intelligence collection challenges.

To meet the challenges posed to space-based intelligence collection, the U.S. needs to review its approach to intelligence collection from space. Current strategy seeks to capitalize on known technologies to improve collection capabilities in ways that will provide intelligence users, especially military forces in the field, with information in a timely fashion.

While the current collection strategy has been a boon to military forces and crisis managers, planned and programmed collection platforms may not be adaptable enough to meet the many and varied tasks assigned. The U.S.

The United States must invest in revolutionary space-based collection technologies.

must invest in space-based collection technologies that will provide revolutionary methods for collecting intelligence, especially on difficult intelligence targets. This is essential if the U.S. is to conduct complex diplomatic initiatives successfully, provide strategic warning of significant political and military events, support research into countermeasures to the weapons of potential adversaries, and maintain its other activities not directly related to military operations.

3. Leveraging Commercial Products

To the extent that commercial products, particularly imagery from U.S. commercial remote sensing companies, can meet intelligence collection needs, these should be incorporated into the overall collection architecture. Current policy endorses and encourages this use.

The reasons for the policy are clear and compelling. Commercial imagery providers are now licensed to provide half-meter imagery, a resolution that allows the human eye to see objects as small as an automobile or differentiate between classes of military vehicles (Figure 17). Informed estimates suggest that data of this resolution and quality would satisfy approximately half of NIMA's requirements for information on the location of objects on the earth.

In particular, commercial imagery systems could be used for wide-area surveillance, freeing government satellites for more challenging, point-target reconnaissance. More aggressive government use of commercial imagery would also help to solidify the position of American companies in a fiercely competitive international market. However, the government has neither established a systematic process for tasking, processing and disseminating commercial imagery, nor budgeted the resources to use commercial products to meet customer needs.



Freed from providing so-called “commodity products,” the Intelligence Community would be able to concentrate on more innovative technologies and take greater risk in designing future systems to overcome the growing

U.S. Objectives for Space

challenges to collection. This approach should include demonstration efforts that could provide the foundation for new approaches to collection.

In designing and funding both current and revolutionary collection systems, the Intelligence Community needs to take new initiatives and dedicate more resources to planning and funding its tasking, processing, exploitation and distribution system for intelligence. If not delivered in a timely way to the user, even the best information is worse than useless.

C. Shape the International Legal and Regulatory Environment

U.S. activity in space, both governmental and commercial, is governed by treaties and by international and domestic law and regulations, which have contributed to the orderly use of space by all nations. As interest in and use of space increases, both within the United States and around the world, the

The U.S. must participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment.

U.S. must participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment.

Because of its investment in space and its increasing dependence on space-based capabilities, the U.S. has a large stake in how

this environment evolves. To protect the country's interests, the U.S. must promote the peaceful use of space, monitor activities of regulatory bodies, and protect the rights of nations to defend their interests in and from space.

1. Impact on the Military Use of Space

International Law

A number of existing principles of international law apply to space activity. Chief among these are the definition of "peaceful purposes," the right of self-defense and the effect of hostilities on treaties. The U.S. and most other nations interpret "peaceful" to mean "non-aggressive"; this comports with customary international law allowing for routine military activities in outer space, as it does on the high seas and in international airspace.

There is no blanket prohibition in international law on placing or using weapons in space, applying force from space to earth or conducting military operations in and through space. There are a number of specific prohibitions on activity to which the U.S. has agreed:

- The 1963 Limited Test Ban Treaty prohibits “any nuclear weapon test explosion, or any other nuclear explosion” in outer space.
- The 1967 Outer Space Treaty proscribes placing weapons of mass destruction in space or on the moon or other celestial bodies, and using the moon or other celestial bodies for any military purposes.
- The 1972 Anti-Ballistic Missile (ABM) Treaty prohibits the development, testing, or deployment of space-based components of an anti-ballistic missile system.
- A number of arms control treaties are intended to prohibit the U.S. and Russia from interfering with the other’s use of satellites for monitoring treaty compliance.
- The 1980 Environmental Modification Convention prohibits all hostile actions that might cause long-lasting, severe or widespread environmental effects in space.

It is important to note, however, that by specifically extending the principles of the U.N. Charter to space, the Outer Space Treaty (Article III) provides for the right of individual and collective self-defense, including “anticipatory self-defense.” In addition, the non-interference principle established by space law treaties would be suspended among belligerents during a state of hostilities.

Emerging Challenges

To counter U.S. advantages in space, other states and international organizations have sought agreements that would restrict the use of space. For example, nearly every year, the U.N. General Assembly passes a resolution calling for prevention of “an arms race in outer space” by prohibiting all space weapons. Russia and China have proposed to prohibit the use of space for national missile defense. The U.S. should seek to preserve the space weapons regime established by the Outer Space Treaty, particularly the traditional interpretation of the Treaty’s “peaceful purposes” language to mean that both self-defense and non-aggressive military use of space are allowed.

U.S. Objectives for Space

The U.S. should review existing arms control obligations in light of a growing need to extend deterrent capabilities to space. These agreements were not meant to restrict lawful space activity outside the scope of each treaty. For example, ABM Treaty prohibitions on space-based ABM systems should not apply to other types of space-based systems that do not meet its definitions. Similarly, while international treaty law holds that arms control and other treaties may be suspended between belligerents during a state of conflict, the changing character of conflict requires careful consideration of U.S. obligations when the status of belligerents may be unclear.

The changing character of conflict requires careful consideration of U.S. obligations when the status of belligerents may be unclear.

The U.S. must be cautious of agreements intended for one purpose that, when added to a larger web of treaties or regulations, may have the unintended consequence of restricting future activities in space. One recent example is the agreement signed between the U.S. and Russia on a Pre- and Post-Launch Notification System (PLNS), intended to minimize the consequences of a false missile attack warning. It requires at least 24-hour advance notice of every significant launch. The PLNS may establish a precedent for using international agreements to regulate space launch. Its specific provisions, which apply both to ballistic missiles and conventional space launch vehicles, could prove to be a significant burden if applied to systems now being designed to provide “better, faster, cheaper” access to space.

2. Satellite Regulation

U.S. satellite companies face many new legal and regulatory challenges. Traditional priorities and alliances are shifting, and international negotiations are becoming less predictable and more complex. Globalization is increasing. Foreign satellite services entering the U.S. market may bring competitive advantages to the United States and may also raise national security concerns. At the same time, more governments are expanding their use of satellite systems, raising critical near-term regulatory issues. For example:

- **Radio Frequency Spectrum.** Demands for radio frequency spectrum are escalating because of the pro-competitive market-opening effects of the 1997 World Trade Organization Agreement,

as well as new and expanded uses of radio-frequency spectrum. As a result, the allocation, assignment and coordination of radio-frequency spectrum for government and non-government purposes is becoming more difficult and time-consuming. Nations and international organizations are addressing these issues, which have significant security and economic implications worldwide.

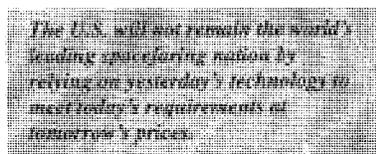
- **Export Controls.** Different arms of the U.S. Government have widely differing and sometimes contradictory perspectives toward exports. While export controls can prevent technology from falling into dangerous hands, a process that is too onerous and time-consuming can needlessly restrict U.S. companies in the international market, weaken the U.S. space industry in the global market and eventually erode U.S. technological leadership.

Looking toward the future, the U.S. challenge is to shape a domestic and international legal and regulatory framework that ensures U.S. national security and enhances the commercial and civil space sectors. This means strengthening and supporting the competitive position of U.S. interests in space commerce. An effective interagency process needs to be put in place to identify and address the multiple U.S. interests, sort out the implications of U.S. policies and positions and avoid uncoordinated decisions.

D. Advance U.S. Technological Leadership

To achieve national security objectives and compete successfully internationally, the U.S. must maintain technological leadership in space.

This requires a healthy industrial base, improved science and technology resources, an attitude of risk-taking and innovation, and government policies that support international competitiveness. In particular, the government needs to significantly increase its investment in breakthrough technologies to fuel innovative, revolutionary capabilities. Mastery of space also requires new approaches that reduce significantly the



The U.S. will not remain the world's leading spacefaring nation by relying on yesterday's technology to meet today's requirements at tomorrow's prices.

U.S. Objectives for Space

cost of building and launching space systems. The U.S. will not remain the world's leading space-faring nation by relying on yesterday's technology to meet today's requirements at tomorrow's prices.

1. Investment in Research and Development

Research and development investment is a powerful engine to drive industrial growth. Aerospace research and development investments of the 1960s through the 1980s propelled the U.S. into world leadership in the space business. Since the 1980s, however, the aerospace sector's share of the total national research and development investment has decreased from nearly 20 percent to less than 8 percent, an amount insufficient to maintain the nation's leadership position in space in the coming decades.

The problem is compounded by how industry is investing its research and development resources. U.S. companies are investing most of the independent research and development funds available to help win modernization contracts rather than invest in "leap ahead" technologies.

2. Government/Industry Relationship

The U.S. Government needs to develop a new relationship with industry to ensure U.S. space technological leadership.

The recent *U.S. Space Industrial Base Study* that surveyed 21 major defense contractors found the space industry plagued by deteriorating financial health, a high debt burden, and a rate of return that is often less than the cost of raising funds. The government should be sensitive to this situation and ensure that its policies allow industry to realize a reasonable rate of return on its investment in the space business.

The U.S. Government needs to develop a new relationship with industry to ensure U.S. space technological leadership.

To advance technological leadership, the goal is to ensure conditions exist such that the U.S. commercial space industry can field systems one generation ahead of international competitors and the U.S. Government can field systems two generations ahead. These goals can be attained if the U.S. Government is a responsible investor, consumer and regulator in the space industry. The U.S. Government needs to:

- Increase its space research and development *investment* and focus on those critical technologies unique to national security.
- Become a more reliable *customer* of commercial space products and services.
- Establish *regulatory* policies that encourage rather than restrict the availability of space products worldwide, while maintaining the U.S. technological lead.

Continued investment in research and development will help discover revolutionary and innovative advances for national security. At the same time, earlier-generation technology can migrate to the domestic and international commercial sectors.

3. New Approaches to Space

The cost of transporting payloads to space has two separate aspects: the cost-per-unit of weight and the cost-per-unit of capability. In the near term, it will be easier to reduce the cost-per-unit of capability, through miniaturization and related technologies, than to reduce the cost-per-unit of weight. Beyond these technical advances, mastery of space requires new approaches that will lower the cost of building and launching space systems.

Two fundamental changes could revolutionize U.S. space capabilities and lead the way to reducing the cost of operating in space:

- Align payload value to risk by separating manned space operations from cargo launches, making both manned and unmanned space operations more economical. For example, manned space flights could be supported by smaller reusable launch vehicles that incorporate the range of safety measures required for manned flights. On the other hand, cargo could be launched on more economical vehicles, either unmanned reusable launch vehicles or expendable vehicles, without the expensive, time-consuming safety measures required for manned flight.
- Shift from hand-tooled, custom-built space hardware to an infrastructure based on standardized hardware and software.

E. Create and Sustain a Cadre of Space Professionals

Since its inception, a hallmark of the U.S. space program has been world-class scientists, engineers and operators from academic institutions, industry, government agencies and the military Services. Sustained excellence in the scientific and engineering disciplines is essential to the future of the nation's national security space program. It cannot be taken for granted.

Military space professionals will have to master highly complex technology; develop new doctrine and concepts of operations for space launch, offensive and defensive space operations, power projection in, from and through space and other military uses of space; and operate some of the most complex systems ever built and deployed. To ensure the needed talent and experience, the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the nation as a whole must place a high priority on intensifying investments in career development, education and training to develop and sustain a cadre of highly competent and motivated military and civilian space professionals.

1. Developing a Military Space Culture

The Department of Defense is not yet on course to develop the space cadre the nation needs.

The Department of Defense is not yet on course to develop the space cadre the nation needs. The Department must create a stronger military space culture, through focused career development, education and

training, within which the space leaders for the future can be developed. This has an impact on each of the Services but is most critical within the Air Force.

Leadership

Leadership is a vital element in gaining mastery in any military area of endeavor. U.S. air power is the product of pilots such as Billy Mitchell, Hap Arnold and Curtis LeMay. It was Hyman Rickover who blazed the trail that led to the nuclear Navy. These individuals succeeded because they drew upon the talents of thousands of flyers or nuclear naval officers leading at all levels of command and staff. In the Air Force pilot and Navy nuclear submarine career fields, military leaders have spent about 90 percent of their careers within their respective fields.

In contrast, military leaders with little or no previous experience or expertise in space technology or operations often lead space organizations. A review by the Commission of over 150 personnel currently serving in key operational space leadership positions showed that fewer than 20 percent of the flag officers in key space jobs come from space career backgrounds (Figure 18). The remaining officers, drawn from pilot, air defense artillery and Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (ICBM) career fields, on average had spent 8 percent, or 2.5 years, of their careers in space or space related positions. Officers commanding space wings, groups and squadrons fare only slightly better; about one-third of the officers have extensive space experience, while the remaining two-thirds averaged less than 4.5 years in space-related positions (Figure 19).

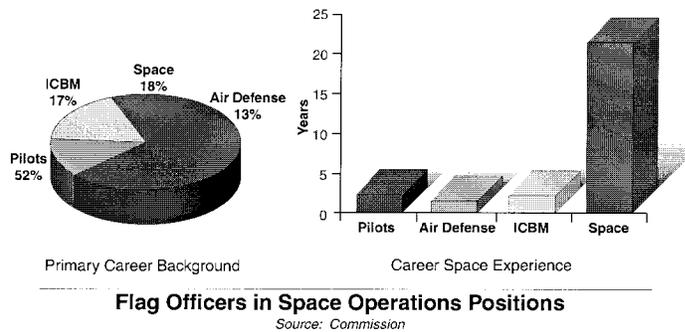


Figure 18: Career space experience of flag officers

This lack of experience in leadership positions is a result of several factors. The space force is young and small, but it has been around long enough for a few to reach four-star rank and the number of personnel is growing. There has been an infusion of personnel from the ICBM force into space organizations in an effort to broaden career opportunities for the missile launch officers. Over time, this will create a larger cadre of space professionals, but in the short term it has had an impact on the overall level of experience of space personnel. Military officers with space training are in high demand in the commercial world. As a result, there has been a

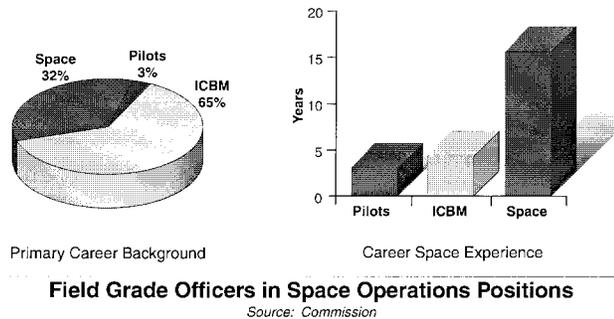
U.S. Objectives for Space

Figure 19: Career space experience of Air Force field grade officers

drain of space talent as evidenced by the low retention of first term space engineers and operators. Finally, there is a lack of focused career development in the space community.

Space leadership in the military will require highly trained and experienced personnel at the very senior positions and throughout all echelons of command. These leaders must provide the vision, the technological expertise and doctrine, concepts and tactics to generate and operate space forces in this new era of space and to generate the cadre of space professionals future military operations will require. New space personnel management policies and new career paths are needed to develop leaders with greater depth and breath of experience in the space career field.

New Career Paths

Depth. Space professionals need more depth of experience in their field and more extensive education and training. In the past, space forces have relied on accessions of highly educated officers who are trained in space once in the job. Instead, career tracks need to be developed that will provide commanders at all levels more expertise within their mission areas. To achieve this, specific criteria should be developed for the selection, training, qualification and assignment of space personnel who will design, develop, acquire and operate military space systems. Training programs need to be refined to provide the basis for qualifying space professionals to occupy specific positions in the space force.

Breadth. Tomorrow's space professionals need a broader understanding of operations across the range of space mission areas and the size of the space cadre will need to grow, as space becomes increasingly important to military operations. Perhaps more than other areas, space benefits from a unique and close relationship among research, development, acquisition and operations, as spacecraft are usually procured in far fewer numbers, sometimes as few as one or two, than are tanks, airplanes or missiles. Exchange of personnel across space communities, between the operational and acquisition commands and between the Air Force and the NRO, is clearly desirable but at present there are barriers that restrict the cross flow of personnel among these communities.

Personnel managers in the Air Force need to have a comprehensive view of all space career positions within the national security space community and the means to manage individual assignments among the acquisition, operations and intelligence communities. Improving the exchange of personnel among these organizations, would expand the space manpower base and could also help to reverse the retention problem among space acquisition officers by opening up new career paths and leadership opportunities within the Air Force.

Education

To ensure the highly skilled workforce needed, technical education programs will have to be enhanced. Space systems under development, such as the Space-Based Infrared System and the Global Positioning System III, and future systems envisioned, such as a space-based radar and a space-based laser, will be far more complex than today's systems. New concepts for space launch, offensive and defensive space control operations and projection of military power in, from and through space will give rise to increasing technology innovation.

Other career fields, such as the Navy's nuclear submarine program, place strong emphasis on career-long technical education. This approach produces officers with a depth of understanding of the functions and underlying technologies of their systems that enables them to use the systems more efficiently in combat. The military's space force should follow this model. In addition, career field entry criteria should emphasize the need for technically oriented personnel, whether they be new lieutenants or personnel from related career fields. In-depth space-related science, engineering, application, theory and doctrine curricula should be developed and its study required for all military and government civilian space personnel, as is done in the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program.

*U.S. Objectives for Space****Tour Length***

Military officers typically remain in their assignments for only a year or two, especially as they rise in rank. Short assignments can make it difficult for officers in leadership positions to establish sufficient continuity to create and execute a vision for the job. If the officers have experience and training in their specialties, however, problems of this sort can be mitigated.

In general, leadership in the space field today suffers on all counts: limited experience in the field, little technical education and tour lengths that average less than a year and a half. This keeps space organizations from reaching their potential. Space leaders spend most of their assignments learning about space rather than leading. This can weaken their effectiveness as military leaders, as they of necessity come to depend on civilian subordinates, whether civil servants or contractor personnel. Until space leaders have more extensive experience and technical training in space activities, longer and more stable tour lengths would be desirable.

2. Professional Military Education

Space capabilities are already integral to all traditional air, land and sea military operations. They have contributed to U.S. successes in conflicts during the past decade, from DESERT STORM in 1991 to the air campaign against Serbia in 1999. Soldiers, sailors, marines and airmen need an understanding of how space systems are integrated into nearly all military operations, particularly as new systems and applications emerge.

Professional military education does not stress the technical, operational or strategic applications of space systems to combat operations.

Programs in the four Services' professional military education institutions are key sources of space education programs. In all the military schools, space education is gaining in prominence. Within the Air Force, space education is now integrated

into all phases of professional military education. New Air Force lieutenants who attend the Aerospace Basic Course are taught space fundamentals and how space systems are integrated into the tactical and operational levels of war. Other Service schools offer space electives as well as optional space focus areas. The Naval War College offers several elective courses allowing students at both its intermediate and senior service schools to focus on space. The Army Command and General Staff College offers a focused study program requiring 81 hours of space-related

instruction. Students completing this program are awarded a special skill identifier qualifying them to serve in space-related positions in Army and Joint commands.

Despite the increased attention given to space within the military education system, the core curriculum does not stress, at the appropriate levels, the tactical, operational or strategic application of space systems to combat operations. Military commanders and their staffs continue to rely on "space support teams" assigned to them in time of crisis to advise on the use of space capabilities. Commanders would be better able to exploit the full range of combat capability at their disposal if they were educated from the beginning of their careers in the application of space systems.

3. Science and Engineering Workforce

To build a cadre of space professionals, the Department of Defense needs to draw on the nation's best scientists and engineers. However, both industry and the U.S. Government face substantial shortages in these fields and an aging workforce. Experienced personnel from the Apollo generation are nearing retirement and recruitment is difficult. The aerospace and defense industries overall have seen their appeal battered by declining stock prices, steady layoffs, program failures and cost and schedule overruns. Without a sufficient base of interesting, leading edge technology programs, it is increasingly difficult for both industry and government to attract and retain talent.

Senior leaders in the space industry are unanimous in identifying recruiting and retention of qualified people as their number one problem.

Senior leaders in the space industry are unanimous in identifying recruiting and retention of qualified people as their number one problem. Their talent pool is aging and many experienced engineers are leaving industry. Filling the pipeline is a growing challenge, with the space industry being one of many sectors competing for the limited number of trained scientists and engineers.

The National Science Board recently reported that the U.S. has fewer science and engineering graduates than many major industrialized and emerging nations. At the same time, the demand for scientists and engineers is expected to increase in the next ten years at a rate almost four times that of all other occupations. The growing need for scientists and engineers is a national concern.

IV. Organizations that Affect National Security Space

The previous chapters identified U.S. national security interests in space and measures needed to advance them. This chapter describes the principal organizations involved in national security space activities, concentrating on the Executive Office of the President, the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the Congress. It provides an assessment of how well this structure now serves the nation's interests in space.

A. Executive Office of the President

There is no single individual other than the President who can provide sustained and deliberate leadership, direction and oversight of national security space policy that is needed. Currently, responsibility and accountability for space are broadly diffused throughout the government.

The 1996 National Space Policy designates the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), a Cabinet-level organization chaired by the President, as "the principal forum for resolving issues related to national space policy." The Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) coordinates Federal policies for science and technology. The Director of OSTP also serves as the Assistant to the President for Science and Technology. In this role, he co-chairs the President's Committee of Advisors on Science and Technology and supports the NSTC. The policy directs that, "as appropriate, the NSTC and NSC [National Security Council] will co-chair policy processes."

In the National Security Council, national security space issues are currently assigned to the Senior Director for Defense Policy and Arms Control. Within this office, one staff member is assigned responsibility for space issues. This staff position supports the Senior Director for Intelligence on the NSC staff and also supports the Office of Science and Technology Policy on national security space issues.

This arrangement has not, does not and cannot provide the focused attention to space matters that is needed (Figure 20). The interdependence of the space sectors requires a more concentrated focus on space at the Cabinet level. The distribution of responsibility for space activity among many departments and agencies is less than ideal.

This arrangement has not, does not and cannot provide the focused attention to space matters that is needed.

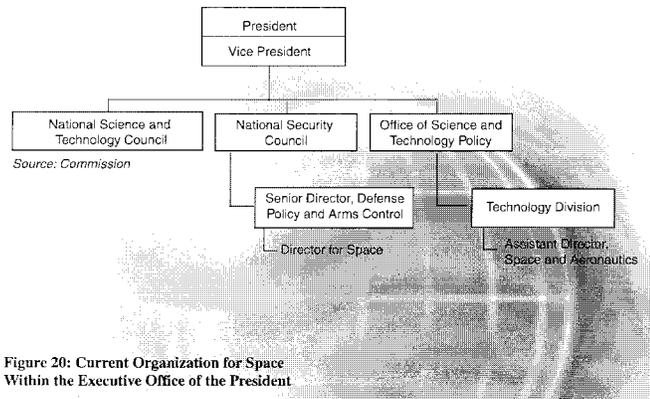
Organizations that Affect National Security Space

Figure 20: Current Organization for Space Within the Executive Office of the President

Moreover, the portfolio of the Senior Director with responsibility for space affairs on the NSC is broad. That combined with a lack of staff support means that space issues are selectively addressed, frequently only when they have become crises.

For the last two years, the NSC staff has worked to resolve a number of critical issues, such as licensing for earth remote sensing satellite services, modernizing the GPS constellation and integrating the nation's civil and military weather satellite systems. This case-by-case approach, however, has not allowed the development of a coherent, persistent and deliberate national process for implementing U.S. national security space policy.

B. Department of Defense

1. Secretary of Defense

Title 10 of the U.S. Code, which provides the statutory basis for the Armed Services, assigns the Secretary of Defense as the principal assistant to the President in all matters relating to the Department of Defense. The Secretary has “authority, direction, and control” over the Department. With respect to those elements of the Intelligence Community within the Department, Title 50 U.S.C. provides the statutory basis for the Intelligence Community and directs that the Secretary, in consultation with

the Director of Central Intelligence (DCI), “shall...ensure that [their] budgets are adequate...[and] ensure appropriate implementation of the policies and resource decisions of the Director of Central Intelligence by [those] elements...” This dual tasking establishes the obligation for the Secretary of Defense to ensure that the missions of the Department of Defense and of the Intelligence Community are successfully completed.

With respect to defense elements within the Intelligence Community, the DCI has the responsibility to “facilitate the development of an annual budget for intelligence and intelligence-related activities” and “establish the requirements and priorities to govern the collection of national intelligence by elements of the national intelligence community...” This includes those elements within the Department of Defense.

2. Office of the Secretary of Defense

The Deputy Secretary of Defense (DepSecDef) has generally been responsible for many aspects of the day-to-day management of the Department. On matters relating to space, the DepSecDef is usually involved in acquisition matters through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics, who serves as the Defense Acquisition Executive. As chairman of the Defense Resources Board, the DepSecDef is directly involved in budget decisions. With respect to intelligence, the DepSecDef and the DCI have historically conferred on policies, plans, programs and budgets for the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community.

The relationship between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence has evolved over time in such a manner that national security space issues do not receive the sustained focus appropriate to their importance to national security. Except for responding to urgent programmatic decisions, defense secretaries have generally delegated the management of national security space activities. Today, this responsibility is delegated to the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence (ASD (C3I)), who serves as the “principal staff assistant and advisor to the Secretary and Deputy Secretary of Defense and the focal point within the Department for space and space-related activities” (Figure 21). The ASD (C3I) in turn relies on deputy assistant secretaries to guide policy and acquisition and provide oversight of the Department’s intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance, information, command, control, communications and space programs.

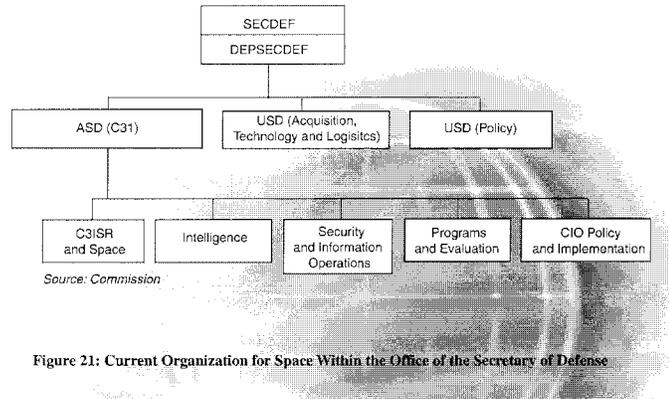
Organizations that Affect National Security Space

Figure 21: Current Organization for Space Within the Office of the Secretary of Defense

As established in the Department of Defense Space Policy, the ASD (C3I) coordinates space policy and acquisition with the appropriate Under Secretaries for Policy and for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics. In the role of principal staff assistant, the ASD (C3I) is charged with “authority, direction and control” of the Defense Intelligence Agency and Defense Security Service; “staff supervision” of the National Security Agency and the National Reconnaissance Office; and “overall supervision” of the National Imagery and Mapping Agency and the work of the National Security Space Architect (NSSA).

The ASD (C3I) also serves as the Chief Information Officer of the Department, and is the principal staff assistant in the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD) for developing, overseeing and integrating DoD policies and programs relating to the Department’s information superiority strategy. In addition to space systems and space policy, ASD (C3I) functions include information policy and information management, command and control, communications, counterintelligence, security, information assurance, information operations, intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance, and intelligence-related activities conducted by the Department.

The office of ASD (C3I) was first established in the early 1980s, restructured in the mid-1990s and restructured again in the late 1990s. Its development over time reflects an effort to provide a single point of responsibility for C3I within OSD. The evolving role for space in military operations, however, makes this difficult. Before the Gulf War, space

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

capabilities were not well integrated into military operations. During and since the Gulf War, space has been seen as the place in which a combination of intelligence and surveillance sensors and command, control and communications systems could be based “to support the warfighter.” The campaigns in Bosnia and Serbia extended the role for space. Information operations, which include the defense and attack of computer networks, were recognized as critical elements of military campaign planning. Many information operations are linked through satellites.

The scope of the ASD (C3I) portfolio reflects the difficult task of coordinating the many roles for space—national intelligence, support to the warfighter and information operations—across the many functions of DoD, which include policy, acquisition and interagency coordination. While concentrating responsibility in one office has advantages, the large number of issues to address and agencies to oversee and coordinate with results in a competition among them for the time and attention of the Assistant Secretary.

Within the organization, responsibility for space has devolved to a deputy assistant secretary. However, an official at this level does not have the rank to give space-related activities the visibility they need and to represent the Department in interagency fora.

In the office of the ASD (C3I), the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Programs and Evaluation is responsible for oversight of Service programming and budgeting for space-related C3I capabilities. It does not appear that this position has sufficient authority at the working level to influence policies that drive programming and budgeting decisions within the DoD.

The National Security Space Architect, who reports to both the ASD (C3I) and the head of the DCI’s Community Management Staff, is charged with developing and coordinating space architectures that reflect the range of Intelligence Community and DoD space mission areas, with a view toward the mid- and long-term. However, the architect has no authority over the budgets or acquisition programs of the Services or the Intelligence Community.

The current ASD (C3I) organization suffers from three difficulties:

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

- The span of control is so broad that only the most pressing issues are attended to and space matters are left, on a day-to-day basis, in the hands of middle-level officials without sufficient influence within the Department and the interagency arena.
- Its influence on the planning, programming and budgeting process for space is too far removed or too late to have substantial effect on either the Services' or the Intelligence Community's processes.
- Within this structure, it is not possible for senior officials outside DoD to identify a single, high-level individual who has the authority to represent the Department on space-related matters.

3. Military Commanders in Chief (CINCs)

The nine CINCs are responsible for considering how space-based assets might be used to satisfy mission needs and how space capabilities and applications could be integrated into contingency and operational plans in their areas of responsibility. They also contribute to developing military requirements for space and space-related capabilities through the normal requirements process.

The CINCs are authorized to organize their forces as needed to carry out their assigned responsibilities. In recent military operations, the CINCs have organized functional commands for air, land and maritime operations. Future operations may well require a component commander for space due to the growing importance of space-based assets to combat operations.

4. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and North American Aerospace Defense Command and Commander, Air Force Space Command

The Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command (CINCSPACE) serves as the Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command (CINCNORAD) and as the Commander, Air Force Space Command. As CINCSPACE, he serves as the advocate for the space requirements for all the CINCs and, on an annual basis, submits to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff an Integrated Priority List that reflects these requirements. CINCSPACE has a broad set of responsibilities that are quite different in character. He is responsible for protecting and defending the space

environment. His responsibilities also include support of strategic ballistic missile defense and DoD's computer network attack and computer network defense missions.

With the growing dependence on space and the vulnerability of space-related assets, more attention needs to be given to deploying and employing space-based capabilities for deterrence and defense. As space missions continue to expand, space will continue to mature as an "area of responsibility." All of this will require CINCSPACE to pay more attention to the space tasks assigned by the National Command Authorities, leaving less time for other assigned duties as CINCNORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command.

5. Military Services

Each military Service is directed by the Secretary of Defense to execute specific space programs, comply with DoD space policy and integrate space capabilities into its strategy, doctrine, education, training, exercises and operations. Each Service is free to develop those space capabilities needed to perform its mission. However, no single Service has been assigned statutory responsibility to "organize, train and equip" for space operations. Eighty-five percent of space-related budget activity within the Department of Defense, approximately \$7 billion per year, resides in the Air Force.

U.S. Air Force

The Air Force provides the facilities and bases, and operates and maintains its assigned space systems, to support the operational requirements of the U.S. Combatant Commands. These activities include surveillance, missile warning, nuclear detection, position, navigation, timing, weather and communications. The U.S. Air Force launches satellites for DoD and other government agencies and is responsible for air and missile defense and space control operations. The Air Force does not develop, acquire or operate the space-based reconnaissance satellites on which it and the other Services rely for precision, targeting, location and battlespace awareness. Those systems are developed, acquired and operated by the National Reconnaissance Office.

No single service has been assigned statutory responsibility to "organize, train and equip" for space operations.

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

Within the Air Force, space-related activity is centered primarily in four elements (Figure 22). Space systems operations and requirements are organized under Air Force Space Command (AFSPC). The 14th Air Force launches the NRO, DoD and selected civil satellites and provides support for commercial satellite launches. The 14th Air Force also provides space-based support to the CINCs, and supports NORAD by providing missile warning and space surveillance information. Air Force Space Command develops all Air Force space requirements and works with the other Services in developing their requirements.

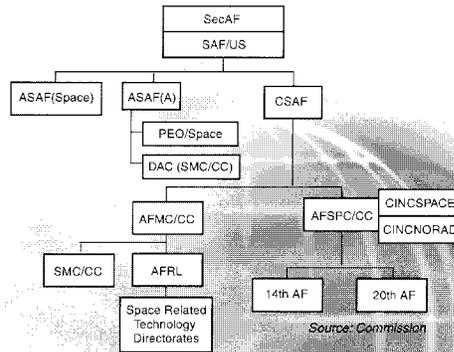


Figure 22: Current Organization for Space Within the Air Force

Design, development and acquisition of space launch, command and control, and satellite systems are conducted by personnel assigned to the Space and Missile Systems Center (SMC) under the Air Force Materiel Command. The Program Executive Officer (PEO) and the SMC Commander, who also serves as the Designated Acquisition Commander (DAC), report to the Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition on the cost, schedule and performance for the programs in their portfolios. The Air Force Research Laboratory, also part of Air Force Materiel Command, conducts advanced technology research.

The Air Force role as the lead Service for space dates to the 1960s, with the creation of the Air Force Research and Development Command—the predecessor to Air Force Systems Command. The Air Force has since made a series of adjustments in the organization of its space activities. In

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

many cases, these adjustments responded to a growth in responsibilities for space operations and space mission management. In 1982, for example, the Air Force Space Command was created because of growing dependence on space, the evolving threat from the Soviet Union, the growing space budget and a perceived need to “operationalize” space.

In the future, space will play an expanded role in transforming U.S. military forces; providing support to air, land and sea forces; conducting new missions of space surveillance; protecting space capabilities; and projecting power in, from, to and through space. These new missions will expand the Department’s deterrence and defense capabilities into space.

Few witnesses before the Commission expressed confidence that the current Air Force organization is suited to the conduct of these missions.

Nor was there confidence that the Air Force will fully address the requirement to provide space capabilities for the other Services. Many believe the Air Force treats space solely as a supporting capability that enhances the primary mission of the Air Force to conduct

As with air operations, the Air Force must take steps to create a culture within the Service dedicated to developing new space system concepts, doctrine and operational capabilities.

offensive and defensive air operations. Despite official doctrine that calls for the integration of space and air capabilities, the Air Force does not treat the two equally. As with air operations, the Air Force must take steps to create a culture within the Service dedicated to developing new space system concepts, doctrine and operational capabilities.

U.S. Army

Space operations assigned to the Army are conducted by Army Space Command, an element of the Army’s Space and Missile Defense Command (SMDC). Army Space Command is assigned as the Army component to U.S. Space Command. Army Space Command is assigned payload control responsibility for the Defense Satellite Communications System (DSCS) and operates Ground Mobile Forces terminals, providing DSCS communications to DoD forces forward deployed worldwide. The Army conducts space surveillance operations from Kwajalein Atoll in the Marshall Islands. Satellite terminal and receiver operations are spread throughout the Army, based in units responsible for a particular function. Joint Tactical Ground Stations are co-operated by the Army Space

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

Command and Naval Space Forces in Europe, Korea and the Middle East. Army intelligence units assigned worldwide operate a variety of terminals and receivers that collect and receive space, air and ground intelligence.

The Department of the Army Headquarters approves Army space requirements developed by SMDC's Force Development Integration Center. However, Army Space Command and the Army Training and Doctrine Command also influence the development of Army space requirements. Research, development and acquisition of space-related equipment are generally conducted within the Space and Missile Defense Command, the Intelligence and Security Command or the Communications Electronic Command. The Army Space Program Office has responsibility for the operation of systems acquired through the Army's Tactical Exploitation of National Capabilities (TENCAP) program.

U.S. Navy

Naval Space Command serves as the naval component of U.S. Space Command. Its responsibilities include operating assigned space systems for surveillance and warning; providing spacecraft telemetry and on orbit engineering; developing space plans, programs, concepts and doctrine; and advocating naval warfighting requirements in the joint arena. Space research and development in the Navy is conducted by the Naval Research Laboratory. Space requirements for the Navy and Marine Corps are developed by Naval Space Command; space systems are acquired by the Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command. The Navy also maintains a small TENCAP office to enhance warfighter use of national security space information.

Naval Space Command serves as the Alternate Space Command Center to U.S. Space Command's primary center located at Cheyenne Mountain, Colorado. It is also responsible for operating the Navy Radar Fence, which contributes to space surveillance. The Navy operates the UHF Follow-On constellation of communication satellites, is responsible for the development and acquisition of its replacement system, the Multi User Objective System, and acquires Navy ground terminals. The primary mission of Naval Space Command is to provide direct space support to Fleet and Fleet Marine Force operational units around the world, whether for routine deployments, exercises or crisis response.

6. National Reconnaissance Office

The National Reconnaissance Office (NRO) is the single national organization tasked to meet the U.S. Government's intelligence needs for space-borne reconnaissance. The NRO is responsible for unique and innovative technology; large-scale systems engineering; development, acquisition and operation of space reconnaissance systems; and related intelligence activities needed to support national security missions. While the NRO is an agency of the Department of Defense, its budget, the National Reconnaissance Program (NRP), is one part of the National Foreign Intelligence Program (NFIP). The Director of Central Intelligence provides guidance for and approves the NRP and all other elements of the NFIP. The Secretary of Defense ensures implementation of the DCI resource decisions by DoD elements within the NFIP. As a result, the NRO is a joint venture between these organizations.

The NRO today is a different organization, simultaneously struggling to manage a large number of legacy programs while working to renew a focus on leading edge research.

The NRO had a reputation as one of the U.S. Government's best system acquisition agencies and worked to maintain exceptional systems engineering capabilities. In its early years, the NRO was a small, agile organization, a leader in developing advanced technologies, often first-of-a-kind systems, for solving some of the nation's most difficult intelligence collection challenges. The NRO today is a different organization, simultaneously struggling to manage a large number of legacy programs while working to renew a focus on leading edge research. The NRO's capacity to convert leading edge research and technology into innovative operational systems is inhibited by the requirement to maintain its legacy programs.

The NRO has been very successful in collecting intelligence globally and, as a result, customers have become increasingly dependent on the products from satellite reconnaissance. The NRO has spent an increasing amount of time operating and maintaining a large number of legacy satellite reconnaissance programs. To minimize the risk of disruption in service to its customers in this resource-constrained environment, the NRO's plans for new system acquisitions tend to stress operational utility and reliability, while reducing technical risk. This approach has the effect of favoring

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

evolutionary improvements to current systems and less focus on developing new systems that incorporate revolutionary technical advances.

C. Intelligence Community

The Director of Central Intelligence is the principal advisor to the President for intelligence matters related to national security and serves as the head of the Intelligence Community. The DCI is responsible for providing national intelligence to the President, to the heads of departments and agencies of the executive branch, to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and senior military commanders and, when appropriate, to the Congress. "National intelligence" refers to "intelligence which pertains to the interests of more than one department or agency of the government."

The elements of the Intelligence Community include: the Office of the Director of Central Intelligence; the Central Intelligence Agency; the National Security Agency; the Defense Intelligence Agency; the National Imagery and Mapping Agency; the National Reconnaissance Office; other offices within DoD for the collection of specialized national intelligence through reconnaissance programs; the intelligence elements of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Federal Bureau of Investigation, Department of the Treasury and Department of Energy; and the Department of State's Bureau of Intelligence and Research (Figure 23).

The DCI develops and presents to the President an annual budget for the National Foreign Intelligence Program, which is distributed throughout the budgets of the various departments and agencies that comprise the Intelligence Community.

The Community Management Staff, managed by the Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Community Management, assists the DCI in coordinating and managing the Intelligence Community, including responsibility for managing resources and collection requirements and assessing space programs and policies. It is also responsible for coordinating policy and budgets with the Office of the Secretary of Defense. The Community Management Staff has made substantial progress in coordinating the planning and budgeting of the components of the Intelligence Community. However, it does not have authority to reprogram in-year money within components, an authority that would enhance its

direction of Intelligence Community affairs. Nor is it well structured to coordinate with OSD on broad intelligence policy, long-term space strategy and other issues requiring intelligence support.

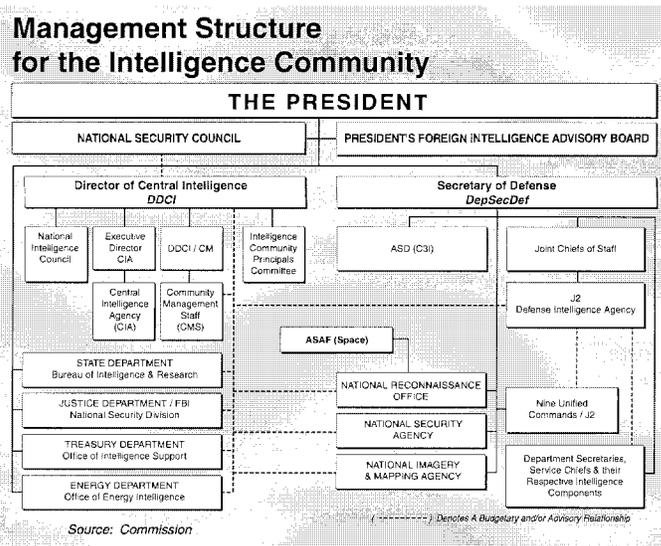


Figure 23: Current Intelligence Community Management Structure

D. Congress

Congressional oversight of the authorization and appropriation of national security space funding routinely involves no fewer than six committees. These include the House and Senate Armed Services Committees (HASC/SASC), the House and Senate Appropriations Committees (HAC/SAC), the Senate Select Committee on Intelligence (SSCI) and the House Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence (HPSCI), as well as the Budget Committees. Four or five committees review DoD space programs; six committees review intelligence space programs. For example, the HPSCI reviews the Joint Military Intelligence Program and the Tactical Intelligence and Related Activities program; the SSCI does not. While an exception, some civil space activities can be reviewed by as many as 13 committees.

Organizations that Affect National Security Space

Generally, each committee mirrors the priorities of the executive branch interests it oversees. The intelligence committees focus on issues concerning “sources and methods” and on the ability of the Intelligence Community to provide intelligence to the National Command Authorities. The Armed Services committees contend with competing space requirements of the three Services, the military intelligence agencies and the CINCs, and tend to see national intelligence primarily as support for combat forces. The appropriations committees’ subcommittees on defense oversee all defense and intelligence space programs and are one place where national security space programs are viewed together. However, they focus primarily on budgets.

Executive branch officials must expend considerable time and energy interacting with a large number of committees and subcommittees that, on some matters, have overlapping jurisdiction. To the extent that this process can be streamlined, it would likely benefit the nation, Congress and the executive branch. It would also help if there were an environment in which national security space matters could be addressed as an integrated program—one that includes consideration for commercial and civil capabilities that are often overlooked today.

V. Management of National Security Space Activities

A number of issues transcend organizational approaches and are important to the ability of the U.S. to achieve its objectives in space. These are issues that the national leadership, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community should address in the near term, irrespective of particular organizational arrangements that may be pursued. Resolution of them would both benefit and support organizational changes.

A. Interagency Coordination

1. Current Interagency Process

The current interagency process is inadequate for the volume and complexity of today's space issues. For the most part, the existing interagency process addresses space issues on an as needed basis. As issues in the space arena inevitably become more complex, this approach will become increasingly unsatisfactory. What may be needed is a standing interagency group to identify key national security space issues, to guide, as necessary, the revision of existing national space policy and to oversee implementation of that policy throughout the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government. The need for a standing interagency coordination process is made more urgent by the fact that there are a number of pending issues on space affairs in Congress, in domestic regulatory bodies and in international trade and arms control negotiating fora. To avoid unintended and deleterious effects on the space sectors, these issues must be addressed in a comprehensive fashion.

2. Pending Agenda

The domestic and international issues facing the U.S. demand a coherent policy approach and deliberate direction for their treatment. A sample of that agenda includes:

- Arms control issues that China, Russia, Greece and Pakistan have raised in the United Nations Committee on Peaceful Uses of Outer Space.

Management of National Security Space Activities

- World Trade Organization negotiations regarding market access for commercial satellite systems.
- Domestic allocation of spectrum for third generation wireless (scheduled to occur by July 1, 2001) and the potential authorization of commercial ultrawide band services (a pending Federal Communications Commission rulemaking proceeding), both of which may affect DoD use of spectrum for military operations, government use of commercial spectrum and commercial use of government spectrum.
- Claims of developing countries regarding equitable access to radio frequency spectrum and orbital locations.
- U.S. and international development of orbital debris and deorbiting policies.
- Domestic licensing issues involving commercial, civil and national security interests, such as remote sensing policies, export control and foreign ownership.

B. SecDef/DCI Relationship

No relationship within the executive branch touching on national security space is as important as the one between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

No relationship... touching on national security space is as important as the one between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

Together, the Secretary and the DCI control national security space capabilities. Neither can accomplish the tasks assigned without the support of the other. The Secretary's support is needed by the DCI to field and operate intelligence systems. The DCI provides much of the intelligence required

by the Secretary to support the development of U.S. military capabilities and the conduct of military operations. The Secretary's interest in and support of intelligence is critical to the DCI. The higher the Secretary's level of interest, the closer the relationship with the DCI is likely to be as the two work to assure the development and fielding of systems and the conduct of operations essential to the nation's security.

Since the two positions were created in 1947, and especially since the NRO was created in 1960, the relationship between the two officials has varied. While the Secretary and the DCI have established processes through which to cooperate on routine national security issues, they have not given the national security space program their sustained, joint attention for nearly a decade. Nor have the urgent issues related to space control, information operations and the assessment of the threats the nation faces from space received the attention they deserve. Specifically, the U.S. must:

- Invest in advanced technologies.
- Exploit the commercial market to supply imagery to relieve the burden on national systems.
- Make revolutionary changes in the nation's intelligence collection systems.
- Develop space-based systems to meet pressing military requirements.

The Secretary and the DCI need to align their respective staff offices so that coordination on intelligence issues broadly, and space matters specifically, is easier and more direct between the two. There is no systemic organizational impediment to such alignment or to meeting the need for increased attention to critical issues. It is a matter of the priorities of the Secretary and the DCI and how they choose to delegate and oversee responsibilities for space-related concerns.

C. Acquiring and Operating Space Systems

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community acquire and operate most of the satellites used to support defense and intelligence missions. Within DoD, the Air Force is the Service that acquires most of the Department's satellites; the National Reconnaissance Office is the acquisition agent for the Intelligence Community's satellites. The two organizations have approached satellite acquisition and operations differently over time, although the processes have evolved in a similar fashion in recent years. Understanding the differences, however, is useful in evaluating alternatives to organizing and managing these functions in the future.

*Management of National Security Space Activities***1. Budgeting**

The DoD and NRO processes for assembling and approving budgets are similar. In DoD the Services identify the resources, including the funds, people and facilities, needed to support approved system requirements. The Services' space inputs are generated by their respective Space Commands, reviewed by Service Headquarters staffs, submitted by Service Secretaries, integrated and rationalized by the OSD staff through a structured process, and approved by the Secretary of Defense. In the NRO, the inputs are generated by its directorates; reviewed, integrated and rationalized by its staff; and submitted by the Director of the National Reconnaissance Office (DNRO) for DCI approval.

2. Satellite Acquisition

For acquisition, the DoD approval chain is from the program managers, to the Program Executive Officers, to the Component Acquisition Executive. In the NRO, the approval chain is from the program managers, to the directorate heads, to the Service Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and the DNRO. For major DoD programs, such as satellite systems, the Defense Acquisition Executive is the final decision authority. For all NRO programs, the DNRO is delegated the final decision authority, eliminating one layer of bureaucracy and the accompanying staff review.

Both the Air Force and the NRO acquire space systems under authorities from the Secretary of Defense (Figure 24). For some purposes unique to its mission, the NRO also operates under authorities derived from the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, as provided for in the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949, as amended. The DoD acquisition process is described in Department of Defense Directive 5000.1 and applies to all major systems. In the early 1990s, the Deputy Secretary of Defense exempted the NRO from DoD Directive 5000.1 and directed the development of an equivalent process, known as Directive 7. Directive 7, in essence, tailored the basic principles in 5000.1 specifically for the acquisition of space systems, the NRO's only line of business, which resulted in a more streamlined process than that of the DoD. In the fall of 2000, however, DoD revised its 5000.1 directive to streamline the DoD acquisition process. It is now similar to the Directive 7 process.



Figure: 24 Acquisition Oversight in the Air Force and the NRO

3. Satellite Operations

The use of NRO and Air Force satellites is sufficiently different that the approach to operations in the two organizations is also different in character. With the exception of station keeping and repositioning, operations of DoD satellites are characterized for the most part by constancy of operations. Operators monitor but do not interact with the satellites unless there is an anomaly. In contrast, NRO satellite operations are tasked frequently in response to constantly changing collection requirements. Operators intervene in real-time on a routine basis, often with each orbit of the satellite, to change the satellite configuration. These characteristics demand continuity of highly experienced, on-site technical experts who are extremely knowledgeable about the satellite design features. To support these requirements, NRO satellite operations rely on crews comprised of a government lead and a crew of contractor technical experts. However, DoD satellite operations rely less on contractor technical support at the ground stations.

Future DoD systems like the Space Based Infrared System will operate more like NRO systems. Therefore, the operational philosophies of the two organizations are likely to become more similar. Air Force acquisition and operations will have to be more closely linked to ensure the continuity and technical expertise needed in the ground stations.

4. Integrated Acquisition and Operations

While there are growing similarities between Air Force and NRO satellite acquisition and operations, how these functions are integrated within the two organizations is still quite different today. Satellites are relatively unique systems, purchased in small numbers and often one- or two-of-a-kind. As a result, a close relationship between the acquirers and operators can be beneficial throughout the life cycle of a space system.

The NRO's approach to acquisition and operations, referred to as "cradle-to-grave," more closely integrates the acquisition and operations functions within the organization. This approach creates a different relationship between the acquirers and operators than that of the Air Force, in which the acquisition and operations elements are in separate commands. In the NRO model, the individuals involved in acquiring the satellites are the same individuals who fly the satellites. Therefore, the experiences and understanding derived from operations can more directly influence satellite design; the reverse is also true. When the operators are on the technical design team, their capacity to resolve on-orbit anomalies during satellite operation is greater. This is not the case in the Air Force, where the operators have less direct influence in design. These differences amount, in essence, to different organizational cultures within NRO and Air Force space activities, an understanding of which is essential to determining whether and how the activities might be integrated over time.

D. Pursuing "Leap Ahead" Technologies

Technology has been a major driver of U.S. economic growth over the past five decades. Scientific discovery and technological innovation have been important elements of U.S. economic and military leadership, and have improved the quality of life in the United States. Technological superiority has aided the U.S. military in maintaining its worldwide commitments even as the size of its force has been reduced. As the spread

of high technology weaponry on the world market continues, it will become increasingly difficult to stay ahead, particularly in space-related technologies. The Department of Defense needs to provide both resources and direction to ensure that advances in space technology continue.

1. Managing Science and Technology Programs

Declining budgets and programmatic instability have had a major impact on key technologies required by the defense and intelligence space sectors. For example, the U.S. has lost its preeminence in rocket propulsion technology. A review by the Defense Science and Technology Advisory Group in 1999 concluded that funding perturbations could potentially decimate one of the nation's priority propulsion initiatives. For example, the U.S. will rely on Russian RD-180 technology to power some of its core Evolved Extended Launch Vehicle (EELV) booster fleet. In addition to losing preeminence in space booster technology, the Air Force Scientific Advisory board declared in 1995 that "other countries have taken the lead in spacecraft propulsion, where U.S. technology is behind what has been accomplished in the former Soviet Union."

Certain core technologies rely on a narrow industrial base. The U.S. Government may need to sustain critical providers through innovative programs such as "centers of excellence." Radiation-hardened parts and atomic clocks are two examples of the larger problem of an eroding industrial base. In each of these cases, the business base is inadequate to sustain the companies that supply the components. In the case of radiation-hardened parts, market forecasts project a decline in the business base of 50 to 60 percent. The sole U.S. company that produces the atomic clock critical to the U.S. GPS system announced in 2000 that it plans to stop production because of insufficient market demand.

The Department needs to actively coordinate science and technology investments across the space technology community so as to better integrate and prioritize these efforts, many of which have application across all space sectors. The defense and intelligence sectors need to partner more closely with the civil sector. Some NASA research and development programs have national security applications. Investments in launch infrastructure and launch vehicles have clear applications across all sectors.

Management of National Security Space Activities

Many attempts have been made, but with limited success, to coordinate space technology planning, development and projects among the various space technology communities. In 1997, the Space Technology Alliance, an informal organization with membership that includes executive-level technical directors from NASA, DoD, the Intelligence Community and others, was established to coordinate the development of space technologies. This has done much to improve the level of interagency coordination, but even so, a number of priority national issues need attention at a higher level. Modernization of U.S. launch ranges and the development of a reusable launch vehicle, both of which are key drivers to reducing the cost of access to space for government and commercial purposes, are critical examples.

2. Space Technology Goals

The Department of Defense should focus its space technology investment strategy on:

- Reducing the cost of launch and space systems by emphasizing miniaturization and new ways of doing business (Figures 25).
- Developing new sensors that can detect and track smaller, moving and concealed targets under all environmental conditions.
- Promoting on-orbit data processing and artificial intelligence to reduce human operator costs and the burden of high data volume on the communications infrastructure.
- Developing advanced launcher and propulsion technology to reduce the cost of getting to and maneuvering on orbit.
- Developing on-orbit servicing equipment that can extend space system life expectancy and makes it possible to upgrade system capabilities on orbit.
- Developing advanced surveillance and defensive and offensive technologies needed for space control and information operations (Figures 26).
- Developing advanced command and control, guidance and pointing, power generation, materials and optics technologies needed for power projection from space.

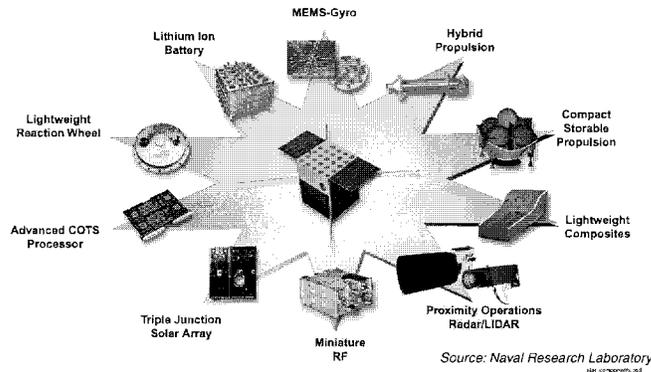
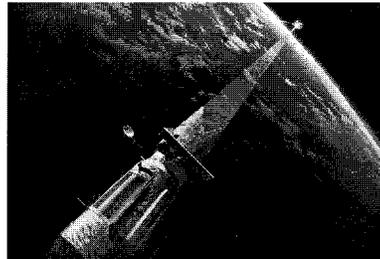


Figure 25: Examples of advanced space system technologies

In addition to establishing possible areas for investment, the Department, in cooperation with the space community, needs to ensure that an environment exists within which experimentation and innovation will flourish. Most successful science and technology programs are conducted in organizations well apart from the bureaucratic mainstream. It would serve the space community well to establish temporary joint interagency program offices to foster flexible, innovative and adaptable space technology research and development.



Source: Air Force Space Command
 Figure 26: Artist rendering of the space based laser demonstration project, now in research and development.

E. Leveraging the Commercial and Civil Sectors

The commercial and civil space sectors provide satellite services and scientific and engineering resources useful for national security space. In the United States, investments from commercial space activities now exceed

Management of National Security Space Activities

those of the U.S. Government by a factor of two. For decades, in conflict and in peacetime, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community have turned to the commercial industry to develop new technologies, design new systems and build hardware. They rely as well on industry to provide services, such as satellite communication and imagery services, when U.S. Government capabilities cannot meet requirements (Figure 27).



Source: Naval Oceanographic Office Warfighter Support Center, Stennis Space Center, Mississippi
(Approved for Public Release)

Figure 27: U.S. military forces use commercial imagery for "intelligence preparation of the battlefield"

Despite the importance of the U.S. commercial and civil space sectors to the successful completion of the national security mission, the U.S.

The U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry.

Government has no comprehensive approach to incorporating those capabilities and services into its national security space architecture. Nor does it have well-defined policies to enhance the competitiveness of the commercial and civil industries. The

U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry.

1. Launch Facilities

Air Force launch facilities continue to support both government and commercial launches, even as the number of commercial launches from these facilities approaches half of the total. Privatizing the maintenance and operations of the launch infrastructure is a valid consideration as long as the U.S. Government retains control of certain core governmental functions, such as making critical safety decisions on destroying a rocket that has strayed off course. The commercial sector is gaining experience in space operations. Three states, New Mexico, Virginia and Alaska, are developing spaceports to handle commercial and government customers. In October 1996, NASA began the transfer of responsibility for day-to-day operations and management of the U.S. Space Shuttle fleet to United Space Alliance, a commercial space operations company, while retaining oversight of the Space Shuttle program. The Department of Transportation is responsible for issuing licenses to private companies to provide commercial space payload processing and launch services at the two government launch sites.

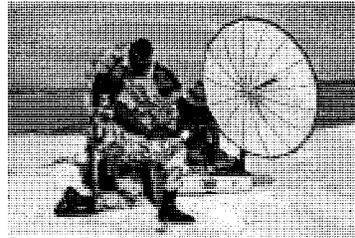
2. Export Control Policy

Except where exclusions are needed for national security purposes, U.S. Government policies should encourage the U.S. commercial space sector to earn as much of the international commercial space market as possible. U.S. industry, therefore, deserves timely responses from the U.S. Government in approval or denial of licenses. Unfortunately, the current process produces long delays in licensing approval. The Canadian government, for example, originally intended to award a contract to build Radarsat 2 to a U.S. company, but awarded it instead to an Italian company because of U.S. export control procedures and regulations. Industry reports many instances in which it took months to get permission to hold a meeting with a close U.S. ally, and in one case took weeks to get permission to make a phone call to a foreign entity. This sort of delay is damaging to U.S. industry in today's fast-paced, international markets. The U.S. Government must develop and evolve new export control and licensing processes that will promote the commercial space industry, while being mindful of national security considerations.

3. Satellite Services

The U.S. Government and its allies have turned to the commercial sector for many satellite services and products and will continue to do so (Figure 28). Among the many examples of commercial products used by the U.S. Government are these:

- In 1991, the U.S. military procured commercial remote sensing imagery from a non-U.S. company during Desert Storm. Commercial satellite communications services were critical to U.S. Army missions.
- In 1995, the U.S. Navy bought more than two million minutes of service on an intergovernmental satellite system constellation, and many Navy ships communicate through the system today.
- The U.S. Government has leveraged commercially-developed direct broadcast satellite technology for its Global Broadcast Service.



Source: Air Force Space Warfare Center

Figure 28: The U.S. military uses commercial satellite communications to support its missions.

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are not likely to own and operate enough on-orbit assets to meet their requirements. According to RAND Corporation, “in the near term, there are not enough military systems to satisfy projected communications demand and commercial systems will have to be used.” The Department of Defense uses commercial services on a daily basis. However, it often procures these services on an ad hoc basis rather than integrating them into its space architecture planning process because of a concern over potential unavailability in a crisis situation. Furthermore, the Department builds capabilities that could perhaps be more economically provided by the commercial sector.

Besides satisfying DoD needs, greater use of commercial satellite systems also could facilitate more effective operations with U.S. allies by providing greater interoperability between some U.S. and non-U.S. military satellite systems. The U.S. Government should become a more reliable customer

for commercial products and should plan to augment internal capabilities with commercial products and services in developing future space architectures. The Department of Defense should buy commercial services and products unless a unique requirement can be justified.

4. Multinational Space Alliances

Multinational alliances can increase U.S. space capabilities and reduce costs, as well as give the U.S. access to foreign investment, technology and expertise. Fostering these alliances can help maintain the U.S. position as a leader in the global space market. Civil multinational alliances provide opportunities for the United States to promote international cooperation and build support among other countries, especially emerging space-faring nations and developing countries, for U.S. positions on international policy or regulatory concerns.

F. Budgeting for Space

Currently, there is no DoD appropriation that identifies and aggregates funding for space programs. Space funding is a part of many appropriations spread across DoD and Intelligence Community budgets. Most of the funding for national security space is in the Air Force and National Reconnaissance Office budgets. The Army and Navy each fund space programs that are primarily in support of Service-unique requirements. The Army funds common user and Army-unique ground terminals, and the Navy funds the UHF Follow-On program, the Multi-User Objective System and Navy terminals. These multiple appropriations lead to several problems:

- When satellite programs are funded in one budget and terminals in another, the decentralized arrangement can result in program disconnects and duplication. It can result in lack of synchronization in the acquisition of satellites and their associated terminals.
- It can also be difficult for user requirements to be incorporated into the satellite system if the organization funding the system does not agree with and support those user requirements.
- Since the Air Force builds most DoD space systems, the Army and the Navy fund little research and development for space.

Management of National Security Space Activities

Of some concern is that, although the Army and the Navy represent DoD's largest users of space products and capabilities, their budget activities consistently fail to reflect the importance of space. Their rationale is that space technology programs should be funded by the Air Force. This dichotomy between the importance of space to the Army and the Navy versus the funding commitment these Services make needs to be addressed.

The current method of budgeting for national security space programs lacks the visibility and accountability essential to developing a coherent program. Alternative budget mechanisms, such as a major force program or space appropriation, would be useful in raising the visibility of the national security space program in the Department of Defense's budgeting process.

1. Major Force Program

A Major Force Program (MFP) is a tool to track program resources independent of Congressional appropriations. Currently, 11 such MFPs cover functional areas such as strategic programs, general-purpose forces, guard and reserve, and airlift. Each MFP is further broken into program elements that track dollars and people across the various appropriations assigned to a particular program, such as the F-22 aircraft, the DDG-51 destroyer and the UH-60 helicopter. While there are program elements dedicated to particular space programs, such as SBIRS or the EELV, there is no MFP for space and related programs, nor is there any comprehensive effort in DoD to identify all space and related ground elements.

All MFPs, except MFP 11, are managed decentrally. In the case of MFP 11 for special operations forces, the Congress directed that management control of those resources be exercised by the Commander in Chief, U.S. Special Operations Command.

2. Space Appropriation

An alternative approach is to consolidate space programs in specific Congressional appropriations. For example, there are such appropriations for Air Force aircraft, for Army military personnel and for Navy shipbuilding. No similar appropriation exists for space programs, even in the Air Force. While an appropriation effectively "fences" programs by Service or defense agency, it does not necessarily provide insight into the dynamics of the individual programs.

G. Exercises, Experiments and Wargames

The military uses a variety of tools to simulate warfighting environments in support of exercises, experiments and wargames. However, these tools have not been modernized to take into account the missions and tasks that space systems can perform. As a result, simulation tools cannot be used as effectively to understand the utility of space-based capabilities on warfare.

1. Exercises

Military exercises generally involve training with current capabilities. To the extent feasible, Service and joint exercises train forces for missions they may be called upon to perform during conflict. Incorporating actual space capabilities into exercises is difficult. Intelligence satellites can provide some products in real time, but because training objectives are usually scripted, synthetic intelligence products are often used. Because doing so would shorten their operational lives, satellites are rarely moved to accommodate the requirements of an exercise. Because of potential loss of control of the satellite, ground stations are not disabled. Nor are satellites such as GPS jammed, because to do so would interrupt their real world missions.

Space capabilities should be embedded in military exercises.

As a result, military commanders have had relatively little experience in learning to cope with the loss or temporary interruption of key space capabilities, such as GPS, satellite communications, remote sensing or missile warning information. Space capabilities should be embedded in military exercises. The 527th Space Aggressor Squadron, created in October 2000 by the Air Force, is the kind of capability that could be incorporated into exercises to demonstrate the impact of warfighting operations on hostile actions directed against space-based capabilities.

2. Experiments

Experiments are conducted primarily to evaluate prototypes or upgraded capabilities. Service battle labs and research organizations have conducted experiments involving space applications for years. These experiments have made possible new capabilities such as near real-time imagery transmitted to the cockpit, space-based tracking of friendly forces and

Management of National Security Space Activities

dissemination of missile warning data. Most space experiments tend to be conducted by a single Service, despite the fact that space systems support joint missions. Experiments need to focus more on joint applications. A Space Applications Experimentation Cell at Joint Forces Command could provide the leadership needed to encourage more innovative experiments for this purpose.

3. Wargames

Wargames, unlike exercises and experiments, are devised to examine future concepts. These are particularly applicable to concepts relating to space, in which satellite constellations costing tens of billions of dollars can be simulated with a few keystrokes. The Services, OSD and NRO conduct wargames that address vital emerging national security space concepts and issues. These activities should be expanded to include greater participation of senior-level officials from the national security community. Standardizing the force structures and timeframes examined within the different wargames would be useful to enable comparisons of the lessons learned in various games. More should be done to ensure that NRO wargaming capabilities are included in Service, joint and combined wargames to foster greater collaboration on future space system concepts.

4. Models and Simulation

The Department of Defense uses models and simulation to help develop system requirements, test new system concepts, plan acquisition and conduct useful but less expensive training. Historically, DoD has measured the potential combat effectiveness of new systems by simulating their employment in mock combat. Because the value of communications, intelligence and space systems can be difficult to quantify, their contributions to warfighting are not accurately captured in current models and simulations. To support exercises, experiments and wargames, the Department must develop and employ modeling and simulation tools based on measures of merit and effectiveness that will quantify the effects of space-based capabilities.

VI. Organizing and Managing for the Future

National security space organization and management today fail to reflect the growing importance of space to U.S. interests. The Defense Science Board Task Force on Space Superiority observed that “the use of space has become such a dominant factor in the outcome of future military conflict and in the protection of vital national security interests that it should take on the priority...similar to that which existed for Strategic Forces in the 1960s through 1980s.” There is a need for greater emphasis on space-related matters, starting at the highest levels of government.

National security space management and organization today fail to reflect the growing importance of space to U.S. interests.

A. Criteria

In light of the vital place space has in the spectrum of national security interests, a successful approach to organization and management for the future must:

- Provide for national-level guidance that establishes space activity as a fundamental national interest of the United States.
- Create a process to ensure that national-level policy guidance is carried out among and within the relevant agencies and departments.
- Ensure the government’s ability to participate effectively in shaping the domestic and international rules and policies that will govern space.
- Create conditions that encourage the Department of Defense to develop and deploy systems in space to deter attack on and, if deterrence should fail, to defend U.S. interests on earth and in space.
- Create conditions that encourage the Intelligence Community to develop revolutionary methods for collecting intelligence from space.
- Provide methods for resolving the inevitable issues between the defense and intelligence sectors on the priority, funding and control of space programs.

Organizing and Managing for the Future

- Account for the increasingly important role played by the commercial and civil space sectors in the nation's domestic and global economic and national security affairs.
- Develop a military and civilian cadre of space professionals within DoD, the Intelligence Community and throughout government more generally.
- Provide an organizational and management structure that permits officials to be agile in addressing the opportunities, risks and threats that inevitably will arise.
- Ensure that DoD and the Intelligence Community are full participants in preparing government positions for international negotiations that may affect U.S. space activities.

B. Assessment of Congressionally Directed Approaches

The Commission was specifically directed by Congress to assess four organizational approaches the Department of Defense might implement for organizing and managing national security space activities. Each is discussed below.

1. A New Military Department for Space

A department is the traditional approach to creating a military organization with responsibility to organize, train and equip forces for operations in a defined medium of activity. Hence, the U.S. today has military departments with the primary missions of providing forces for conducting operations in the air, on land and at sea. The use of space in defense of U.S. interests may require the creation of a military department for space at some future date. A Space Department would provide strong advocacy for space and a single organization with the primary mission of providing forces for conducting both military and intelligence space operations. However, the Commission believes that the disadvantages of creating a department today outweigh the advantages for a number of reasons, including that there is not yet a critical mass of qualified personnel, budget, requirements or missions sufficient to establish a new department. Meanwhile, near- and mid-term organizational adjustments should be fashioned so as to not preclude eventual evolution toward a Space Department if that proves desirable.

2. Space Corps

A Space Corps within the Department of the Air Force may be an appropriate model in its own right or a useful way station in the evolution toward a Space Department. One model is the Army Air Force's relationship to the Army during World War II. Existing Air Force space forces, facilities, units and personnel, and military space missions could be transferred to a Corps. A Space Corps could have authority for acquisition and operation of space systems, perhaps to include both DoD and Intelligence Community systems, while leveraging existing Air Force logistics and support functions. Alternative approaches might be modeled after the relationship of the Marine Corps to the Department of the Navy. A Space Corps would have many of the same advantages and disadvantages of a Space Department. However, unlike a Space Department, a Corps within the Air Force would not eliminate the competition for resources between air and space platforms that exists within the Air Force today. Nor would it by itself alleviate the concerns of other Services and agencies over Air Force space resource allocations.

3. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space

An Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space reporting to the Secretary of Defense could be created with primary responsibility for space policy. The Commission believes that this position likely would not have sufficient influence over the evolution of U.S. national security space capabilities. Oversight of space policy needs to be coordinated with acquisition and technology development and with command and control, intelligence, and information operations in support of military operations. These activities are now highly integrated. The Commission believes that singling out policy for special treatment by an Assistant Secretary is not likely to result in greater or more effective focus on space within DoD.

An alternative is to position an Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space within the office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy and to broaden the scope of responsibilities to include intelligence and information operations. Under this arrangement, the Assistant Secretary for Space would focus on establishing policy guidance for the Department on space, intelligence and information operations, coordinating that policy with the Intelligence Community and acting as DoD's representative for space-related matters in interagency and international fora. This approach would be effective only if a companion office with responsibility for

oversight of acquisition programs for space, intelligence, information and command, control and communication is assigned to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics. This approach may be better associated with the creation of a Space Department or Space Corps, either of which would presuppose greater focus within DoD on space capabilities. The Commission recommends an alternative arrangement, an Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information, as described later in this chapter.

4. Major Force Program

A Major Force Program is a Department of Defense mechanism to aggregate related budget items into a single program in order to track program resources independent of the appropriation process. As a management tool, this could be useful in helping make the various elements of the Department's space program more visible and in providing accountability for space funding decisions.

C. Recommendations: A New Approach to Space Organization and Management

The Congress also directed the Commission to consider any other changes to national security space organization and management. The Commission believes that a new and more comprehensive approach is needed to further the nation's security interests in space.

Following are the Commission's unanimous recommendations:

1. Presidential Leadership

The United States has a vital national interest in space. National security space should be high among the nation's priorities. It deserves the attention of the national leadership, from the President down.

The President should consider establishing space as a national security priority.

Only the President can impress upon the members of the Cabinet, particularly the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence, the priority to be placed on the success of the national space

program. To establish a priority on space, the President could direct a review of national space policy. That policy should give the departments and agencies guidance to reflect the national space priorities in building their budgets and programs. The National Security Council can assist the President with measures to monitor the progress of the national space program toward defined goals. This information is useful to the President and Cabinet officials in holding their departments and agencies accountable for achieving the national goals.

2. Presidential Space Advisory Group

The President might find it useful to have access to high-level advice in developing a long-term strategy for sustaining the nation's role as the leading space-faring nation.

The President should consider the appointment of a Presidential Space Advisory Group to provide independent advice on developing and employing new space capabilities.

A top-level Presidential space advisory group could provide independent advice on new concepts for employing space capabilities for intelligence collection and operations, military operations or commercial advantage (Figure 29). It should be unconstrained in scope and provide

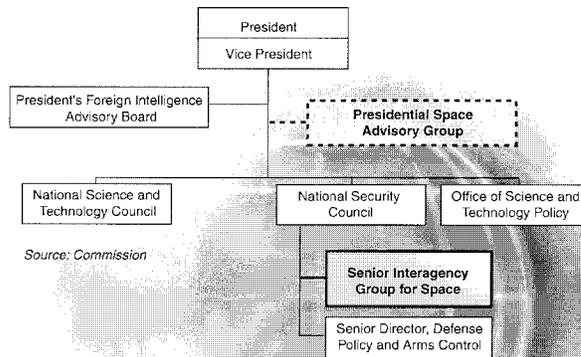


Figure 29: A New Organizational Approach for Space in the Executive Office of the President

Organizing and Managing for the Future

recommendations that enable the nation to capitalize on its investment in people, technology, infrastructure and capabilities in all space sectors, to assure that the U.S. sustains its leadership role. The group should seek to identify new technical opportunities that could advance U.S. interests in space. The group should be chartered with a mandate to expire after three years.

3. Senior Interagency Group for Space

The current interagency process is inadequate to address the number, range and complexity of today's space issues, which are expected to increase over time. A standing interagency coordination process is needed to focus on policy formulation and coordination of space activities pertinent to national security and to assure that representation in domestic and international fora effectively reflects U.S. national security and other space interests.

The President should direct that a Senior Interagency Group for Space be established and staffed within the National Security Council structure.

The core membership for a Senior Interagency Group (SIG) for Space should ensure that senior-level attention is directed to specific national security space issues. However, the membership could be expanded to include officials from other relevant departments and agencies as issues warrant.

The central objectives of the interagency process for space should be to:

- Leverage the collective investments in the commercial, civil, defense and intelligence sectors to advance U.S. capabilities in each.
- Advance initiatives in domestic and international fora that preserve and enhance U.S. use of and access to space.
- Reduce existing impediments to the use of space for national security purposes.

The SIG would oversee implementation of national space policy, coordinate national security space matters government-wide and frame key issues for resolution by the President. The SIG should focus on the most critical national security space issues, including those that span the civil and commercial space sectors. Its agenda might include:

- Space control.
- Military missions in space.
- Space transportation.
- Space utilities, including GPS, weather, rescue, space surveillance, spectrum and communications.
- Earth remote sensing.
- Domestic, allied and international agreement, treaty and regulatory regimes.

The agenda should be shaped to produce a deliberate, coherent approach to the implementation of space policy. To develop the group's agenda and to coordinate national security space matters at the working level, the Senior Interagency Group would need dedicated staff support, provided through the National Security Council staff, with experience across the four space sectors.

4. SecDef/DCI Relationship

The issues relating to space between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are sufficiently numerous and complex that their successful resolution and implementation require a close, continuing and effective relationship between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should meet regularly to address national security space policy, objectives and issues.

5. Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information

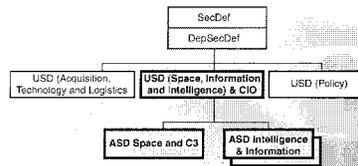
Until space organizations have more fully evolved, the Office of the Secretary of Defense would benefit from having a senior-level official with sufficient standing to serve as the advocate for space within the Department. The Secretary of Defense would assign this official

Organizing and Managing for the Future

responsibility to oversee the Department's research and development, acquisition, launch and operation of its space, intelligence and information assets; coordinate the military intelligence activities within the Department; and work with the Intelligence Community on long-range intelligence requirements for national security.

An Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information should be established.

An Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information (USD (SII)) would provide policy, guidance and oversight for space in a single organization within the Office of the Secretary of Defense (Figure 30). The USD (SII) would help ensure that space-related issues are addressed in the Department at an appropriately influential level. This is particularly important in the near term to help advance the development of new space missions and associated forces.



Source: Commission

Figure 30: A New Organizational Approach for Space in the Office of the Secretary of Defense

The Under Secretary would absorb the responsibilities of the current ASD (C3I) and would serve as the senior OSD advocate for space. This might require a change in the legislation establishing the office of the ASD (C3I). The USD (SII) would provide policy recommendations to the Secretary of Defense for the future course and direction for space activity within the Department of Defense. An Under Secretary would have the rank to work effectively with the military Services and with the CINCs and Joint Staff. This organization would also provide more senior-level attention to intelligence and information operations, particularly as they relate to establishing longer-term space-related policies. This can be done by assigning space and C3 acquisition-related issues to one Assistant Secretary of Defense. A second Assistant Secretary could be assigned responsibility for intelligence and information. The Under Secretary would represent the Department within the interagency process on all but matters of high national policy, up to the level of the Deputies' committees.

The Under Secretary, on behalf of the Secretary of Defense, would be assigned responsibility to:

- Establish space policy in coordination with the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy and oversee space system acquisition in coordination with the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics.
- Implement policy to enable deployment and employment of space assets to conduct new military missions in the areas of space protection and projecting force in and from space.
- Oversee research and development, acquisition, launch and operation of space, intelligence and information assets and ensure that they are considered in an end-to-end fashion.
- On behalf of the Secretary of Defense, coordinate military intelligence activities within the Department and work with the Intelligence Community on long-range intelligence requirements for national security.
- Coordinate DoD space activities with the commercial and civil sectors at home and abroad.
- Develop the still nascent field of information assurance and information operations by defining the mission area, coordinating efforts within the Department and coordinating departmental plans with those in the broader government community.
- Fulfill the role of Chief Information Officer as provided in Title 44 U.S.C.
- Oversee the Department's information architecture.

6. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and NORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command

The Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command should continue to concentrate on space as it relates to warfare in the mediums of air, land and sea, as well as space. His primary role is to conduct space operations and provide space-related services, to include computer network defense/

Organizing and Managing for the Future

attack missions in support of the operations of the other CINCs, and national missile defense. This broad and varied set of responsibilities as CINCSpace will leave less time for his other assigned duties.

The Secretary of the Air Force should assign responsibility for the command of Air Force Space Command to a four-star officer other than CINCSpace/CINC NORAD.

The Secretary of Defense should end the practice of assigning only Air Force flight-rated officers to the position of CINCSpace and CINC NORAD to ensure that an officer from any Service with an understanding of combat and space could be assigned to this position.

In today's arrangement, CINCSpace also serves as CINC NORAD and Commander of Air Force Space Command. Current practice assigns a rated pilot as CINC NORAD, though the actual requirement is that the NORAD Director of Operations, a J-3 position, be flight rated. As a result, only flight-rated U.S. Air Force officers serve as CINCSpace and CINC NORAD.

To let the best-qualified officer from any Service fill the position of CINCSpace, the Department should end the practice of assigning only flight-rated officers as CINC NORAD and end the practice of assigning CINCSpace to serve also as Commander, Air Force Space Command. This would help ensure that an officer from any Service with an understanding of combat and space could be assigned as CINCSpace, and one with the required in-depth knowledge of space acquisition and operations could be made Commander, Air Force Space Command. The Commission believes that the position of CINCSpace should remain nominative and need not be rotated among the military Services.

Freed of the role as Commander, Air Force Space Command and the associated responsibilities devoted to the needs of a single Service, CINCSpace would be better positioned to play a significant role in developing long-term requirements for space systems for the Department as a whole, which are increasingly "joint."

There is no need to establish a specific set of experience requirements for CINCSpace. As space education, career development and training in the Department of Defense are enriched, a cadre of space professionals will

develop. A larger pool of senior officers will emerge with knowledge of space and experience in combat operations, providing a rich pool of leadership and operational experience from which to draw the country's most senior space commanders, among them CINCSPACE.

The Commission is also concerned about the short tenure among individuals serving as CINCSPACE and in other senior space positions, particularly as many of these individuals do not, today, come to the jobs with extensive space experience. While national security space missions evolve and mature, it would be useful for an individual to remain in this position for a period beyond the typical two-year commitment. With a longer time horizon, CINCSPACE could establish appropriate goals and objectives for maturing space missions and remain long enough to shape their development.

7. Military Services

The Department of Defense requires space systems that can be employed in independent operations or in support of air, land and sea forces to deter and defend against hostile actions directed at the interests of the United States. In the mid term, a Space Corps within the Air Force may be appropriate to meet this requirement; in the longer term, it may be met by a military department for space. In the nearer term, a realigned, rechartered Air Force is best suited to organize, train and equip space forces.

The Air Force should realign headquarters and field commands to more effectively organize, train and equip for prompt and sustained space operations. Air Force Space Command (AFSPC) should be assigned responsibility for providing the resources to execute space research, development, acquisition and operations, under the command of a four-star general. The Army and Navy would still establish requirements and develop and deploy space systems unique to each Service.

Amend Title 10 U.S.C. to assign the Air Force responsibility to organize, train and equip for prompt and sustained offensive and defensive air and space operations. In addition, the Secretary of Defense should designate the Air Force as Executive Agent for Space within the Department of Defense.

Organizing and Managing for the Future

To carry out this realignment, Space and Missile Systems Center, now under the Air Force Materiel Command, would be reassigned to Air Force Space Command. The Commander, AFSPC would have authority to program funds and direct research and development programs within the Air Force laboratory system (Figure 31).

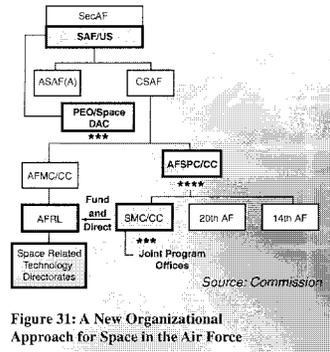


Figure 31: A New Organizational Approach for Space in the Air Force

Consolidating space functions into a single organization would create a strong center of advocacy for space and an environment in which to develop a cadre of space professionals. This cadre should be charged with developing doctrine, concepts of operations and new systems to achieve national space goals and objectives. The arrangement would increase the role of the uniformed military in research, development and acquisition of space systems to better meet operational requirements.

Air Force Space Command would become the center for developing a space cadre and advocating education and training programs for space professionals. The commander should have responsibility for managing all aspects of the space career field, to include developing new space career paths and defining and implementing selection and assignment criteria.

8. Aligning Air Force and NRO Space Programs

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community would benefit from the appointment of a single official within the Air Force with authority for the acquisition of space systems for the Air Force and the NRO based on the “best practices” of each organization.

***Assign the Under Secretary of the Air Force as the Director of the National Reconnaissance Office.
Designate the Under Secretary as the Air Force Acquisition Executive for Space.***

This appointment would require a decision by the Secretary of Defense with the concurrence of the Director of Central Intelligence. It would serve several purposes. It would create a senior-level advocate for space within the Air Force. It would give a single person authority to acquire space systems for the Air Force and the NRO. Space would be strongly represented in the planning, programming and budgeting process and in the defense acquisition process. The Under Secretary would oversee space matters related to acquisition, financial management, manpower and infrastructure.

This would better align Service and NRO space acquisition organizations and would provide an opportunity to align space acquisition policies with the “best practices” of each. It would also help the Under Secretary in his current role in the Air Force resource process to ensure balance between air and space programs within the Air Force.

Designating the Air Force Under Secretary/DNRO as the acquisition executive for space would require a change in DoD directives, and there might be a need for Congressional action to amend Title 10 U.S.C. Currently, both the directives and the law imply that a Service may have only a single acquisition executive.

Additional organizational changes would be required in the Air Force as well. The position of the Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Space would be eliminated. The staff functions performed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Space Plans and Policy would be transferred to the Under Secretary of the Air Force. To support the realignment of Air Force space acquisition responsibilities, the Program Executive Officer for Space, the Designated Acquisition Commander and the Director of Space and Nuclear Deterrence would also be re-assigned directly to the Under Secretary of the Air Force to provide program oversight and staff support for Air Force space acquisition programs.

In this new position, the Under Secretary/DNRO, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and DCI, would select and oversee the National Security Space Architect. The Architect would be responsible for end-to-end architectures for all national security space systems, including user terminals, which would continue to be acquired within the individual Services. This places the architecture function within the resource processes of both the Air Force and the NRO, which should make it more effective. The National Security Space Architect would also be responsible for ensuring that NRO and Air Force program funding for space is consistent with policy, planning guidance and architectural decisions.

Organizing and Managing for the Future

A flag officer of any Service or a senior civilian could fill the position of architect. The office would remain jointly staffed by the Intelligence Community and the military Services. Currently the NSSA has five joint billets—one Navy, two Army and two Air Force. The Commission recommends that each NSSA military position be designated as a “joint position” to encourage further participation by all the Services in this activity.

Meeting Army and Navy Requirements

The changes described, to realign Air Force space activities and align Air Force/NRO space activities, would elevate space within DoD and better position the Air Force to provide for the Department’s needs for space doctrine and programs. An important Air Force responsibility is to ensure that the requirements and equities of the other military Services for space systems and capabilities are met as well. This would be accomplished in a number of ways. The Army and Navy would provide appropriately qualified officers to joint commands and agencies, including the NRO, to ensure that these agencies and commands have staff qualified to understand and meet joint requirements for space systems and products. These would include U.S. Space Command and the office of the National Security Space Architect.

The practice of acquiring most space systems through joint program offices would be continued and encouraged. The Army and Navy would need to develop, deploy, fund and, where appropriate, operate space systems to meet unique requirements. This would require the Army and Navy to maintain a cadre of space-qualified officers to represent their interests in space requirements, acquisition and operations.

Implementation

There are several possible ways to provide formal authorities to the Air Force for this new organization. One is to give the Air Force statutory responsibility under Title 10 U.S.C. to “organize, train and equip” for space, which the Commission recommends. Currently, the Air Force “shall be organized, trained, and equipped primarily for prompt and sustained offensive and defensive air operations.” This could be changed to “air and space operations.” It would establish a Congressionally mandated obligation for the Air Force to plan, program and budget for space missions. This approach should motivate the Air Force to give space activities higher priority.

The Commission recommends the Secretary of Defense designate the Air Force formally as the Executive Agent for Space, with department-wide responsibility for planning, programming and acquisition of space systems.

In this role, the Air Force would be responsible for developing, defending and submitting a joint "Space Program Plan" to the Office of the Secretary of Defense. The Army and Navy would continue to develop and fund space programs that meet their unique requirements and would submit them to the Executive Agent for inclusion in the joint space program. The Services would continue to acquire Service-specific programs but, for these, would report through the Air Force Space Acquisition Executive. The Services would continue to develop requirements through the Joint Requirements Oversight Council process, but under this arrangement the Executive Agent would harmonize the requirements with plans, programs and budgets before submission. The Services would retain responsibility for doctrine, strategy, education, training and operations, but in coordination with the Executive Agent.

The recommended realignment of space activities within the Air Force would create a single chain of authority from the Under Secretary of the Air Force through both the Air Force space organizations and the NRO. It would give the Air Force a clear opportunity to create a space-oriented culture comprised of military professionals who could directly influence the development of systems and doctrine for use in space operations.

The nation's vital interests depend increasingly on the capability of its military professionals to develop, acquire and operate systems capable of sustained space combat operations. The proliferation of technology and the ease with which hostile entities can gain access to space increase the need for a concentrated effort to deter and defend against such attacks.

Such efforts are not being pursued with the vision and attention needed. U.S. interests in space may well ultimately call for the creation of a Space Corps or a Space Department to organize, train and equip forces for sustained operations in space. For that reason, assignment of Title 10 responsibility to the Air Force by the Congress and its designation as Executive Agent for Space within the Department of Defense is recommended to lay the foundation for such future steps.

Future Steps

The Commission believes that once the realignment in the Air Force is complete, a logical step toward a Space Department could be to transition from the new Air Force Space Command to a Space Corps within the Air Force.

Organizing and Managing for the Future

This would be, in essence, an evolution much like that of the Army's air forces from the Army Air Corps, into the Army Air Forces and eventually into the Department of the Air Force. The timetable, which is not possible to predict, would be dictated by circumstances over the next five to ten years.

The likelihood of independent operations in space will grow as ballistic missile defense, space control and information operations are integrated into the contingency plans of theater commanders. Much as theater commanders now employ air, land or sea forces, space forces can either perform independent operations unique to their medium or capabilities or be used as part of a joint force. A Space Corps could develop forces, doctrine and concepts of operation for space systems for use as a functional component of a theater commander's order of battle.

The Commander, Air Force Space Command would serve as head of a Space Corps and could join the deliberations of the Joint Chiefs of Staff when space-related issues are on the agenda. The Corps would have responsibility for planning, programming and budgeting for space systems. It could be possible, however, for DoD to transition directly to a Space Department if future conditions support that step more quickly than appears likely from the Commission's vantage point today.

Finally, an evolution to a Space Corps could involve integration of the Air Force and NRO acquisition and operations activities for space systems.

This integration could be achieved either by merging the two organizations in one step or through a series of steps in an evolution to a Space Corps or a Space Department. The Commission believes that a series of steps will likely prove to be the most appropriate path. Toward that end, when practicable after the realignment in the Air Force, the Commission recommends:

- Acquisition of the NRO's next generation communications relay satellite be transferred to the Air Force.
- Responsibility for operation of the NRO's satellites be transferred by the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence to the realigned Air Force.

- The NRO and Air Force activities be fully merged, creating a single organization responsible for the development, acquisition and operation of the nation's space-based defense and intelligence systems.
- For programs transferred from the NRO, program execution would continue with existing acquisition authorities within the DoD structure; guidance for requirements, priorities and resources would continue to be provided by the Director of Central Intelligence. These programs would continue to be funded in the National Reconnaissance Program as part of the National Foreign Intelligence Program.

9. Innovative Research and Development

The Intelligence Community has a need for revolutionary methods, including but not limited to space systems, for collecting intelligence.

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should direct the creation of a research, development and demonstration organization to focus on this requirement.

Intelligence collection from space continues to be made increasingly difficult by greater target complexity, greater capabilities to deceive and deny U.S. space-based assets and greater demands on the system. The Intelligence Community is being asked to provide a larger volume of information and more particular types of products, especially with respect to scientific and technical intelligence.

Space systems now deployed and in development by the NRO require a considerable period of time to develop, are expensive to acquire and to place on orbit, have low operation and maintenance costs and have lifetimes stretching to nearly a decade. Many users in the Intelligence Community and the Department of Defense now rely on high quality intelligence products available on call. As a result, the NRO's requirements and acquisition processes favor conservative technical and system solutions to intelligence and military requirements. Combined with the reality of budget constraints, the result is that relatively less emphasis is placed on research, development and demonstration of new concepts and capabilities to satisfy critical intelligence needs.

Organizing and Managing for the Future

A Strategic Reconnaissance Office would focus on the unique, one- or two-of-a-kind systems needed to address an urgent national requirement. It would retain control over the systems through acquisition and operational deployment. It should be operated as a joint venture between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence. It should be relatively small in size and staffed by highly motivated people with the means to move a project rapidly from concept to deployed system. The budget would be contained within the NFIP, but outside the NRP. In developing systems, the office would not be limited to space solutions, but rather it could consider tradeoffs among air, space, surface and subsurface alternatives.

Competitive centers of innovation that actively pursue space-related research, development and demonstration programs are desirable.

The Secretary of Defense should direct the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and the Services' laboratories to undertake development and demonstration of innovative space technologies and systems for dedicated military missions.

DARPA should fund exploratory research and development and demonstration projects that exploit existing technology or apply new technology to existing or emerging requirements. These could be conducted on a classified or unclassified basis, depending on the sensitivity of the technology, mission or operational concept.

The Departments of the Army and Navy should increase and fortify their investments in and execution of research and development programs with emphasis on the uses of space to carry out their respective missions. This would not only ensure multiple sources of innovation, but also would help the Army and Navy retain a space-qualified cadre of engineers and scientists who could represent the individual Services' interests in space requirements, acquisition and operations.

10. Budgeting for Space

Better visibility into the level and distribution of fiscal and personnel resources would improve management and oversight of space programs.

The Secretary of Defense should establish a Major Force Program for Space.

A Major Force Program for Space should be managed in a decentralized fashion similar to Major Force Programs 1 through 10. The MFP would contain the same program elements as the previously recommended Space Program Plan, which is under the direction of the Air Force as Executive Agent for Space.

If properly highlighted, the current DoD program, budget and accounting information system is adequate to identify and track programs of management interest. A Major Force Program for Space would provide insight into the management of space programs without unnecessarily restricting the flexibility of the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence or the military departments.

Resources for Space Capabilities

Looking to the future, the Department of Defense will undertake new responsibilities in space, including deterrence and defense of space-based assets as well as other defense and power projection missions in and from space. These new missions will require development of new systems and capabilities.

Space capabilities are not funded at a level commensurate with their relative importance. Nor is there a plan in place to build up to the investments needed to modernize existing systems and procure new capabilities. Notionally, investments devoted to the buildup of strategic forces in the 1960s averaged some ten percent of the Department's budget annually. Appropriate investments in space-based capabilities would enable the Department to pursue:

- Improved space situational awareness and attack warning capabilities.
- Enhanced protection/defensive measures, prevention and negation systems and rapid long-range power projection capabilities.
- Modernized launch capabilities.
- A more robust science and technology program for developing and deploying space-based radar, space-based laser, hyper-spectral sensors and reusable launch vehicle technology.

Providing the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community with additional resources to accomplish these new missions should be considered as part of U.S. national space policy.

11. Congress

Congress is concerned about the organization and management of national security space activities. It will play a key role in reviewing and coordinating many of the recommendations in this report and in helping promote a greater public understanding of the importance of national security space.

This report offers suggestions for organizational changes in the executive branch that are intended to bring a more focused, well-directed approach to the conduct of national security space activities, based on a clear national space policy directed by the President. These organizational changes in the executive branch suggest changes in the Congressional committee and subcommittee structure to align the jurisdictions of these committees as much as possible with the executive branch, leading to a more streamlined process. Congress might usefully consider encouraging greater “crossover” membership among all of the space-related committees to increase legislative coordination among defense and intelligence space programs.

The Commission believes that its recommendations, taken as a whole, will enable the U.S. to sustain its position as the world’s leading space-faring nation. Presidential leadership and guidance, coupled with a more effective interagency process and especially with improved coordination between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community, are essential if the nation is to promote and protect its interests in space.

VII. Conclusions of the Commission

The members of this Commission have, together, identified five matters of key importance that we believe need attention quickly from the top levels of the U.S. Government. We have drawn these conclusions from six months of assessing U.S. national security space activities, including 32 days of meetings with 77 present and former senior officials and knowledgeable private sector representatives. These five matters—our unanimous conclusions—are:

First, the present extent of U.S. dependence on space, the rapid pace at which this dependence is increasing and the vulnerabilities it creates, all demand that U.S. national security space interests be recognized as a top national security priority. The only way they will receive this priority is through specific guidance and direction from the very highest government levels. Only the President has the authority, first, to set forth the national space policy, and then to provide the guidance and direction to senior officials, that together are needed to ensure that the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation. Only Presidential leadership can ensure the cooperation needed from all space sectors—commercial, civil, defense and intelligence.

Second, the U.S. Government—in particular, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community—is not yet arranged or focused to meet the national security space needs of the 21st century. Our growing dependence on space, our vulnerabilities in space and the burgeoning opportunities from space are simply not reflected in the present institutional arrangements. After examining a variety of organizational approaches, the Commission concluded that a number of disparate space activities should promptly be merged, chains of command adjusted, lines of communication opened and policies modified to achieve greater responsibility and accountability. Only then can the necessary trade-offs be made, the appropriate priorities be established and the opportunities for improving U.S. military and intelligence capabilities be realized. Only with senior-level leadership, when properly managed and with the right priorities, will U.S. space programs both deserve and attract the funding that is required.

Conclusions of the Commission

Third, U.S. national security space programs are vital to peace and stability, and the two officials primarily responsible and accountable for those programs are the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence. Their relationship is critical to the development and deployment of the space capabilities needed to support the President in war, in crisis and also in peace. They must work closely and effectively together, in partnership, both to set and maintain the course for national security space programs and to resolve the differences that arise between their respective bureaucracies. Only if they do so will the armed forces, the Intelligence Community and the National Command Authorities have the information they need to pursue our deterrence and defense objectives successfully in this complex, changing and still dangerous world.

Fourth, we know from history that every medium—air, land and sea—has seen conflict. Reality indicates that space will be no different. Given this virtual certainty, the U.S. must develop the means both to deter and to defend against hostile acts in and from space. This will require superior space capabilities. Thus far, the broad outline of U.S. national space policy is sound, but the U.S. has not yet taken the steps necessary to develop the needed capabilities and to maintain and ensure continuing superiority.

Finally, investment in science and technology resources—not just facilities, but people—is essential if the U.S. is to remain the world's leading space-faring nation. The U.S. Government needs to play an active, deliberate role in expanding and deepening the pool of military and civilian talent in science, engineering and systems operations that the nation will need. The government also needs to sustain its investment in enabling and breakthrough technologies in order to maintain its leadership in space.

Attachment A

Résumés of Commission Members**The Honorable Duane P. Andrews**

Mr. Andrews is Corporate Executive Vice President and Director, Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) (1993 to present). He previously was an officer in the United States Air Force (1967-77), a professional staff member with the House Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence (1977-89), and the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence (1989-93). Mr. Andrews was awarded the Department of Defense Medal for Distinguished Public Service and the National Intelligence Distinguished Service Medal.

Mr. Robert V. Davis

Mr. Davis is President of R.V. Davis & Associates (1997 to present). He previously was a professional staff member of the House Appropriations Committee (1977-95) and Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Space (1995-97). Mr. Davis was awarded the Secretary of Defense Medal for Outstanding Public Service (1997).

General Howell M. Estes, III, United States Air Force (Retired)

General Estes is President of Howell Estes & Associates, Inc. (1998 to present) and serves as Vice Chairman of the Board of Trustees, The Aerospace Corporation. He entered the United States Air Force in 1965 and served for 33 years. At the time of his retirement in 1998, General Estes was Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command, Commander in Chief, United States Space Command, and Commander, Air Force Space Command. He previously served as a consultant to the Defense Science Board Task Force on Space Superiority (1999).

General Ronald R. Fogleman, United States Air Force (Retired)

General Fogleman is president and chief operating officer of the B Bar J Cattle and Consulting Company, Durango Aerospace Incorporated, and a partner in Laird and Company, LLC (1998 to present). He entered the United States Air Force in 1963 and served for 34 years. At the time of his retirement in 1997, General Fogleman was Chief of Staff of the U.S. Air Force. He previously served as the Commander in Chief of the U.S. Transportation Command (1992-94). He serves on the Boards of Directors for International Airline Service Group, DERCO Aerospace, EAST Inc., Mesa Air Group, MITRE Corporation, North American Airlines, Rolls-Royce North America, and World Airways. General Fogleman is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.

Lieutenant General Jay M. Garner, United States Army (Retired)

General Garner is President of SY Technology (1997 to present). He entered the United States Army in 1962 and served for 35 years. Prior to leaving military service in 1997, he served as Assistant Vice Chief of Staff of the Army (1996-97). Previously he was the Commander of the U.S. Army Space and Strategic Defense Command (1994-96).

The Honorable William R. Graham

Dr. Graham is the Chairman of the Board and President of National Security Research, Inc. (1997 to present). He previously served as the Deputy Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (1985-86), Science Advisor to President Reagan and Director of the White House Office of Science & Technology Policy (1986-89), and Member of the Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States (1998). He has a Ph.D. in electrical engineering.

General Charles A. Horner, United States Air Force (Retired)

General Horner is a business consultant, author and national defense advisor (1994 to present). He entered the United States Air Force in 1958 and served for 36 years. He served as Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command, Commander in Chief, United States Space Command, Commander, Air Force Space Command, and he commanded Allied Air Forces during the 1991 Gulf War.

Admiral David E. Jeremiah, United States Navy (Retired)

Admiral Jeremiah is President of Technology Strategies & Alliances Corporation (1994 to present). Prior to leaving military service in 1994, he served as Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff (1990-94) for Generals Powell and Shalikashvili. He serves on the Boards of Directors for several firms, including Litton Industries, Alliant Techsystems Inc., Getronics Government Systems, LLC and Geobiotics, Inc. Admiral Jeremiah serves on various national security and intelligence panels, boards and commissions, including the Defense Policy Board, and a National Reconnaissance Office Advisory Panel.

General Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., United States Air Force (Retired)

General Moorman is a Partner in Booz-Allen Hamilton (1998 to present). He also serves as a member of the Board of Trustees for The Aerospace Corporation, is an Outside Director on the Board of Smiths Industries and is a member of the Defense Policy Board Advisory Committee. He entered the United States Air Force in 1962 and served for 35 years. General Moorman served as Commander of Air Force Space Command (1990-92). At the time of his retirement in 1997, General Moorman was Vice Chief of Staff, United States Air Force. He is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.

Mr. Douglas H. Necessary

Mr. Necessary is an independent management consultant. He has recently served on several government boards. He served on active duty in the U.S. Army from 1964-1984 and as a professional staff member of the Committee on Armed Services, U.S. House of Representatives (1984-2000).

General Glenn K. Otis, United States Army (Retired)

General Otis serves as a consultant for many defense firms and serves on the Defense Science Board and Ballistic Missile Defense Advisory Committee. Previously he was Senior Vice President of Coleman Research Corporation (1988-96) and Chairman of the Board on Army Science and Technology at the National Academy of Sciences. He entered the United States Army in 1946 and served for 42 years. Prior to leaving military

service in 1988, he served as Commander in Chief, U.S. Army Europe and 7th Army, and Commander, NATO's Central Army Group (1983-88). Previously he commanded the U.S. Army's Training and Doctrine Command (1981-83).

The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld*

Mr. Rumsfeld is currently in private business. He serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Gilead Sciences, Inc., and on the Boards of Directors of a number of corporations and non-profit organizations. Previously he served as CEO of G.D. Searle & Co. and of General Instruments Corporation, and in a variety of U.S. government posts, including: Naval Aviator, Member of U.S. Congress, U.S. Ambassador to NATO, White House Chief of Staff, Secretary of Defense, Presidential Envoy to the Middle East and Chairman of the Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States. He received the Presidential Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civilian award, in 1977.

Senator Malcolm Wallop (Retired)

Senator Wallop is currently a Senior Fellow with the Heritage Foundation and chairs Frontiers of Freedom, a non-profit public policy organization he established in January 1995. Previously he served as a U.S. Senator from Wyoming (1977-95). In 1977 he was the first elected official to propose a space-based missile defense system. Prior to serving in the U.S. Senate, he was a rancher, a businessman, and a member of the Wyoming Legislature (1969-76).

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Attachment B

Résumés of Core Staff of the Commission

Dr. Stephen A. Cambone, Staff Director. Research Director, Institute for National Strategic Studies, National Defense University (1998 to present). Staff Director, Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States (1998); Senior Fellow, Center for Strategic and International Studies (1993-98); Director, Strategic Defense Policy, Office of the Secretary of Defense (1990-93); Deputy Director of Strategic Analysis, SRS Technologies (1986-90); Staff Analyst, Los Alamos National Laboratory (1982-86). Ph.D. in political science.

D. Craig Baker, Staff Member. Special Assistant to the Chief Scientist, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command (1999-2000); Concepts and Initiatives Division Chief, Army Space and Missile Defense Battle Lab (1997-98); Plans Director, Army Space Command (1996-97); Space Integration Division Chief, Army Space Command (1990-96); Army Research Fellow, RAND Arroyo Center (1986-88). M.S. in national security strategy. M.S. in systems management.

Barbara Bicksler, Staff Member. Senior Policy Analyst, Strategic Analysis, Inc. (1996 to present). Research Staff Member, Institute for Defense Analyses (1986-95); Analyst, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Program Analysis and Evaluation (1981-84). Master in Public Policy.

Linda L. Haller, Staff Member. Assistant Bureau Chief (1999 to present) and Senior Legal Advisor (1997-99), International Bureau, Federal Communications Commission (FCC); Senior Counsel, Office of General Counsel, FCC (1994-97); Attorney Advisor, FCC (1991-92); Associate, Morgan Lewis & Bockius (1988-90); Associate, Pierson, Ball & Dowd (1986-88). Juris Doctor.

Delonnie Henry, Staff Member. Committee Clerk, U.S. House Select Committee on U.S. Technology Transfers to the People's Republic of China (1998-99); Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States (Rumsfeld Commission) (1998); National Defense University (1993-98). M.Ed.

John Luddy, Staff Member. Senior Policy Advisor, U.S. Senator Jon Kyl (1999-2000); Senior Legislative Assistant, U. S. Senator Bob Smith (1997-99); Military Legislative Assistant, U.S. Senator James Inhofe (1995-97); Defense Policy Analyst, The Heritage Foundation (1992-95); U.S. Marine Corps (1986-89). M.S. in international relations.

Lieutenant Colonel J. Kevin McLaughlin, United States Air Force, Staff Member. Commander, 2d Space Operations Squadron (1998-2000); Chief, Space/Missile Branch, Legislative Liaison (1996-98); Chief, Space Policy, Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Space) (1995-96); Titan Launch Controller/Deputy for Standards/Evaluation, 45th Space Wing (1991-94). M.A. in space systems management.

William E. Savage, Staff Member. Director of Strategic Development for Space Programs, Litton TASC (1994 to present). National Reconnaissance Office (1986-94); U.S. Air Force Space Program (1967-86). M.S. in astrophysics.

G. Randall Seftas, Staff Member. Project Manager/Lead Engineer, National Aeronautics and Space Administration (1994-Present); Senior Research Engineer, Lockheed Missiles and Space Company (1989-94); Spacecraft Systems Engineer, Booz-Allen & Hamilton (1988-89); Operational Space Systems Engineer, GE Space Systems Division (1984-88). B.S. in aerospace engineering.

Thomas L. Wilson, Jr., Staff Member. Deputy Head, Program Coordination and Liaison Office, Naval Center for Space Technology (1997 to present). Program Manager, Naval Research Laboratory (1992-2000). Professional Staff, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Space (1996-98). B.S. in aerospace engineering.

Department of Defense Liaison

Major General H. J. "Mitch" Mitchell, United States Air Force. Department of Defense Liaison to the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization and Special Assistant to the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence. Former National Security Space Architect.

Attachment C

Commission Meetings

July 11, 2000

The Honorable Arthur L. Money Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence and DoD Chief Information Officer

July 26, 2000

The Honorable Porter J. Goss Co-Chairman, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office and Chairman, Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, U.S. House of Representatives

The Honorable J. Robert Kerrey Co-Chairman, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office and former Vice Chairman, Select Committee on Intelligence, U.S. Senate

Mr. Ken Colucci Chief of Staff, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office

Mr. Art Grant Executive Staff Director, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office

July 27, 2000

The Honorable Edward C. "Pete" Aldridge Chief Executive Officer, The Aerospace Corporation and former Secretary of the Air Force and Director of the National Reconnaissance Office

August 7, 2000

Mr. Lawrence K. Gershwin National Intelligence Officer for Science and Technology, National Intelligence Council

Mr. Marc Berkowitz Director of Space Policy, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence

August 8, 2000

LTG John Costello, U.S. Army Commanding General, U.S. Army Space & Missile Defense Command

VADM Richard Mayo, USN Deputy Director, U.S. Navy Space Information Warfare Command & Control

August 23, 2000

LtGen Emil R. Bedard, USMC	Deputy Chief of Staff for Plans, Policies and Operations, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps
Maj Gen H. Marshall Ward, USAF	Director, Special Programs, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics
The Honorable Keith Hall	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Space and Director of the National Reconnaissance Office
Mr. David A. Kier	Deputy Director, National Reconnaissance Office

August 24, 2000

Mr. Richard L. Shiffrin	Deputy General Counsel (Intelligence), Department of Defense
Mr. W. Harvey Dalton	Associate Deputy General Counsel (International Affairs and Intelligence), Department of Defense
Mr. Richard K. Sylvester	Assistant Deputy Undersecretary of Defense (Systems Acquisition)
The Honorable John Hamre	President and Chief Executive Officer, Center for Strategic and International Studies and former Deputy Secretary of Defense
Mr. James M. Simon, Jr.	Assistant Director of Central Intelligence for Administration
Mr. Larry Kindsvater	Executive Director, Intelligence Community Affairs, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence
Mr. Charles Allen	Assistant Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Collection, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence
Mr. John Gannon	Assistant Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Production and Analysis, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence

September 19, 2000

Lt Gen Robert H. Foglesong, USAF	Deputy Chief of Staff for Air and Space Operations
Brig Gen Daniel P. Leaf, USAF	Director of Operational Requirements
Gen Michael E. Ryan, USAF	Chief of Staff, United States Air Force
Maj Gen Brian A. Arnold, USAF	Director of Space and Nuclear Deterrence, Office of the Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition

The Honorable Arthur L. Money	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence and DoD Chief Information Officer
Mr. Kenneth F. Colucci	Chief of Staff, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office
Mr. Arthur V. Grant	Executive Staff Director, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office
September 20, 2000	
Mr. Kevin M. O'Connell	Executive Secretary, National Imagery and Mapping Agency Commission
Lt Gen Michael V. Hayden, USAF	Director, National Security Agency
Mr. Robert R. Soule	Director, Program Analysis & Evaluation, Office of the Secretary of Defense
LTG Edward G. Anderson, III, U.S. Army	Director for Strategic Plans & Policy (J-5), the Joint Staff
LTG James C. King, U.S. Army	Director, National Imagery and Mapping Agency
September 27, 2000	
Mr. Larry Kindsvater	Executive Director, Intelligence Community Affairs, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence
Mr. James M. Simon, Jr.	Assistant Director of Central Intelligence for Administration
Gen Larry D. Welch, USAF (Ret.)	President, Institute for Defense Analysis and former Chief of Staff of the Air Force
Mr. Lawrence K. Gershwin	National Intelligence Officer for Science and Technology, National Intelligence Council
September 28, 2000	
Ms. Cheryl Roby	Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Programs and Evaluation, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
The Honorable William S. Cohen	Secretary of Defense
The Honorable Rudy de Leon	Deputy Secretary of Defense
Gen Richard B. Myers, USAF	Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
The Honorable Joan A. Dempsey	Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Community Management

October 11, 2000

Mr. Albert E. Smith	Executive Vice President, Lockheed Martin Space Systems Company
Mr. James W. Evatt	Executive Vice President, Boeing Space and Communications Group and President, Government Systems
Mr. Tig H. Krekel	President and Chief Executive Officer, Hughes Space and Communications Company
Mr. Timothy W. Hannemann	Executive Vice President and General Manager, TRW Space and Electronics Group

October 12, 2000

The Honorable R. James Woolsey	Partner, Shea & Gardner and former Director of Central Intelligence
RADM J. J. Quinn, USN	Commander, Naval Space Command
The Honorable James R. Schlesinger	Senior Advisor, Lehman Brothers and former Secretary of Defense, former Secretary of Energy, former Director of Central Intelligence

October 17, 2000 *Buckley Air Force Base, Denver, Colorado*

Lt Gen Roger G. DeKok, USAF	Vice Commander, Air Force Space Command
-----------------------------	---

October 18, 2000 *Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado Springs, Colorado*

Lt Gen Roger G. DeKok, USAF	Vice Commander, Air Force Space Command
Lt Gen Eugene L. Tattini, USAF	Commander, Space and Missile Systems Center
Maj Gen Richard W. Davis, USAF	Director, National Security Space Architect, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
Gen C. W. Fulford, Jr., USMC	Deputy Commander in Chief, U.S. European Command
COL (P) Richard V. Geraci, U.S. Army	Deputy Commanding General, Army Space, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command
Maj Gen Thomas C. Waskow, USAF	Director of Air and Space Operations, Headquarters Pacific Air Forces
Lt Gen Maxwell C. Bailey, USAF	Commander, Air Force Special Operations Command
LTG Daniel G. Brown, U.S. Army	Deputy Commander in Chief, U.S. Transportation Command

RADM Martin J. Mayer, USN	Director for Strategy, Requirements and Integration (J-8), U.S. Joint Forces Command
RADM Paul Sullivan, USN	Director for Plans (J-5), U.S. Strategic Command
MG Gary D. Speer, U.S. Army	Deputy Commander in Chief, U.S. Southern Command

October 19, 2000 *Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado Springs, Colorado*

Maj Gen William R. Looney, III, USAF	Component Commander, U.S. Air Force Space Operations, U.S. Space Command
COL (P) Richard V. Geraci, U.S. Army	Deputy Commanding General, Army Space, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command
CAPT Victor Cerne, USN	Joint Information Operations Center, U.S. Space Command
Col John T. Hill, USMC	Deputy, Naval Space Command
LTG Edward G. Anderson, III, U.S. Army	Deputy Commander in Chief and Chief of Staff, U.S. Space Command
Lt Gen George E.C. Macdonald, Canadian Forces	Deputy Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command
Gen Ralph E. Eberhart, USAF	Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command, Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command and Commander, Air Force Space Command

October 25, 2000

Dr. David Whelan	Director, Tactical Technology Office, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency
Lt Gen George K. Muellner, USAF (Ret.)	Vice President and General Manager-Phantom Works, The Boeing Company and former Principal Assistant to the Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition
Mr. David A. Kier	Deputy Director, National Reconnaissance Office
Mr. Peter A. Marino	Chairman, National Imagery and Mapping Agency Commission

October 26, 2000

The Honorable Robert M. Gates	Interim Dean, George Bush School of Government and Public Service, Texas A&M University and former Director of Central Intelligence
-------------------------------	---

October 31, 2000

Mr. Robert S. Zitz	Director, Initiatives Group, National Imagery and Mapping Agency
Mr. Fred Faithful	Director of Analysis and Plans, National Imagery and Mapping Agency
Mr. James M. Simon, Jr.	Assistant Director of Central Intelligence for Administration
Lt Gen Bruce Carlson, USAF	Director for Force Structure, Resources, and Assessment (J-8), the Joint Staff
Mr. David A. Kier	Deputy Director, National Reconnaissance Office
Dr. Lawrence J. Delaney	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition
Lt Gen Ronald T. Kadish, USAF	Director, Ballistic Missile Defense Organization

November 1, 2000

Mr. Andrew W. Marshall	Director, Net Assessment, Office of the Secretary of Defense
Dr. Taylor Lawrence	Vice President, Products and Technology, Northrop Grumman Corporation and former Staff Director, U.S. Senate Select Committee on Intelligence
Mr. David Thompson	President and Chief Executive Officer, Spectrum Astro
Gen Richard B. Myers, USAF	Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
Mr. John Copple	Chief Executive Officer, Space Imaging

November 14, 2000

VADM Lyle G. Bien, USN (Ret.)	Vice President, Government Programs, Teledesic LLC
-------------------------------	--

November 15, 2000

Brig Gen Douglas J. Richardson, USAF	Commander, Space Warfare Center, Air Force Space Command, Schriever Air Force Base, Colorado
--------------------------------------	--

November 28, 2000

Commission Business

November 29, 2000

The Honorable Daniel S. Goldin	Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration
--------------------------------	--

November 30, 2000

Commission Business

December 5, 2000

The Honorable George J. Tenet

Director of Central Intelligence

December 12, 2000

Commission Business

December 18, 2000

Commission Business

December 19, 2000

Commission Business

January 3, 2001

Commission Business

January 4, 2001

Commission Business

January 10, 2001

Commission Business

January 11, 2001

Deliver Report

Attachment D

Acknowledgements

The Commissioners wish to express their appreciation to the men and women of the U.S. Government national security space community who took time to discuss national security space organization and management with the Commissioners and the Commission Staff.

In particular, the Commissioners express their thanks to the Honorable Arthur L. Money, Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence in the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Honorable Keith Hall, Director of the National Reconnaissance Office.

Special thanks are extended to Major General H. J. "Mitch" Mitchell, USAF, the Department of Defense Liaison to the Commission. His knowledge of the current organization and management of national security space and his persistence in obtaining information for the Commission made its task much easier than it might have been.

The Commissioners would also like to thank the organizations that detailed personnel to staff the Commission: National Defense University, United States Air Force, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command, Naval Research Laboratory, Federal Communications Commission, Goddard Space Flight Center and Central Intelligence Agency.

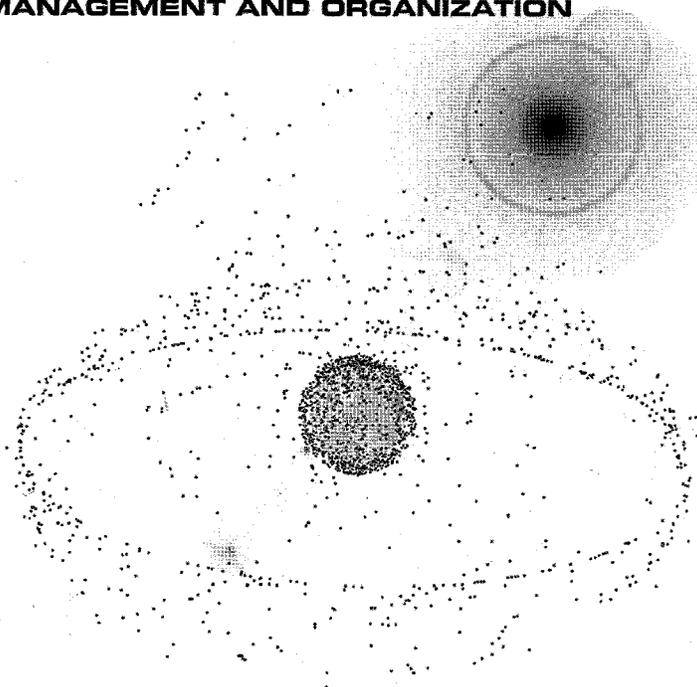
The National Reconnaissance Office and the Department of Defense's Washington Headquarters Services provided excellent administrative and logistical support under difficult time constraints. Thanks also are extended to the Central Intelligence Agency's Printing and Photography Group, which assisted in the design and publication of this report.

Attachment E**Glossary for Organization Charts**

AF	Air Force
AFMC/CC	Commander, Air Force Materiel Command
AFRL	Air Force Research Laboratory
AFSPC/CC	Commander, Air Force Space Command
ASAF	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force
ASAF(A)	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition)
ASD (C3I)	Assistant Secretary of Defense (Command, Control, Communications, Intelligence)
C3	Command, Control, Communications
C3ISR	Command, Control, Communications, Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency
CINCNORAD	Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command
CINCSPACE	Commander in Chief, United States Space Command
CIO	Chief Information Officer
CJCS	Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
CMS	Community Management Staff
CSAF	Chief of Staff of the Air Force
DAC	Designated Acquisition Commander
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency
DCI	Director of Central Intelligence
DDCI/CM	Deputy Director of Central Intelligence/Community Management
DepSecDef	Deputy Secretary of Defense
DNRO	Director, National Reconnaissance Office
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
J2	Directorate for Intelligence
NRO	National Reconnaissance Office
NSSA	National Security Space Architect
OSR	Office of Strategic Reconnaissance
PEO	Program Executive Officer
SAF/US	Under Secretary of the Air Force
SecAF	Secretary of the Army
SecArmy	Secretary of the Army
SecDef	Secretary of Defense
SecNav	Secretary of Navy
SMC/CC	Commander, Space and Missile Systems Center
USD	Under Secretary of Defense

Report of the

**COMMISSION TO ASSESS
UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY SPACE
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION**



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Pursuant to Public Law 106-65
January 11, 2001

Report of the

**COMMISSION TO ASSESS
UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY SPACE
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Pursuant to Public Law 106-65
January 11, 2001

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld *
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

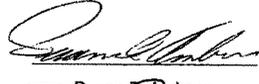
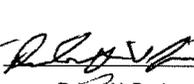
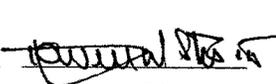
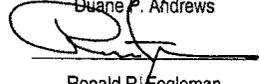
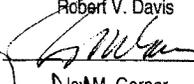
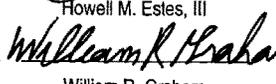
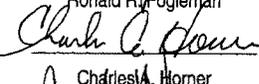
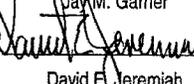
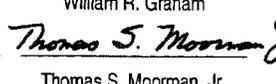
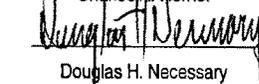
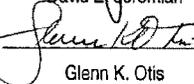
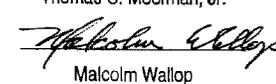
January 11, 2001

Chairman
Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515-6035

Dear Mr. Chairman:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld *
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Homer, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

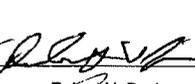
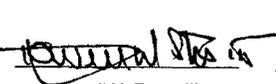
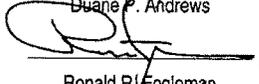
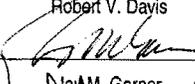
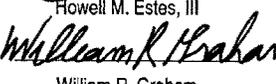
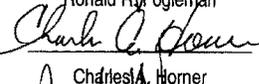
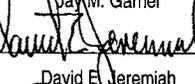
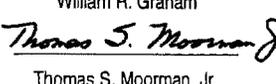
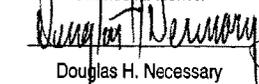
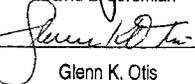
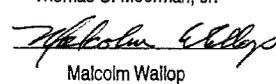
January 11, 2001

The Honorable Ike Skelton
Ranking Minority Member
Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515-6035

Dear Mr. Skelton:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Homer	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld*
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

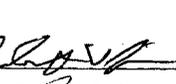
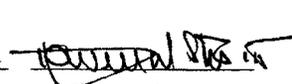
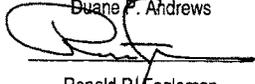
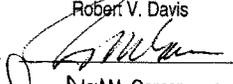
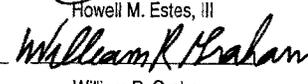
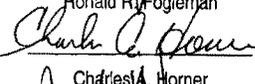
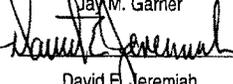
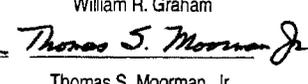
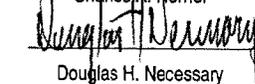
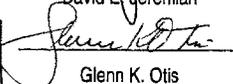
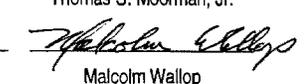
January 11, 2001

The Honorable Carl Levin
Chairman
Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. Senate
Washington, DC 20510-6050

Dear Mr. Chairman:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld*
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

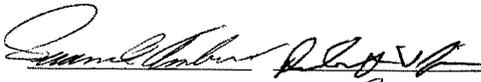
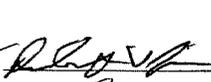
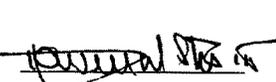
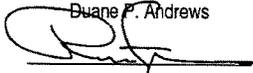
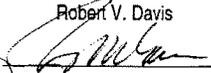
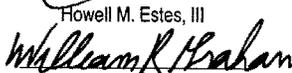
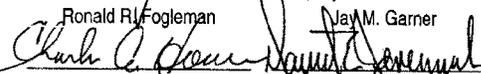
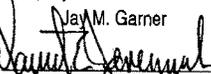
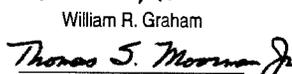
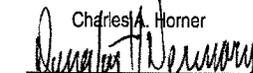
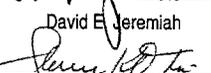
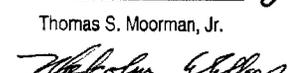
January 11, 2001

The Honorable John Warner
Ranking Minority Member
Committee on Armed Services of the U.S. Senate
Washington, DC 20510-6050

Dear Senator Warner:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld *
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

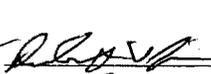
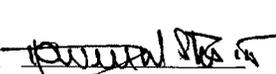
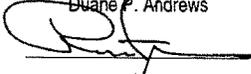
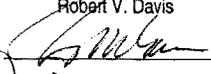
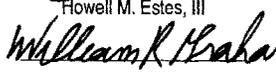
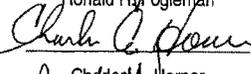
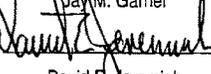
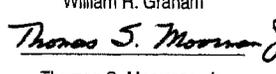
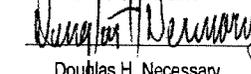
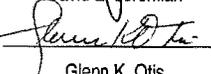
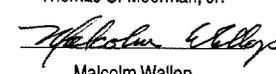
January 11, 2001

The Honorable J. Dennis Hastert
Speaker of the United States House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Speaker:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld*
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

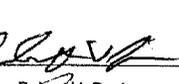
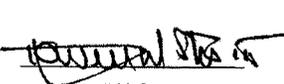
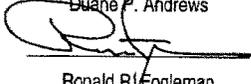
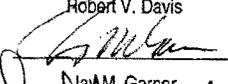
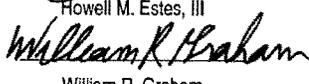
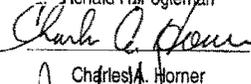
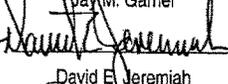
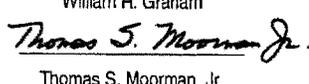
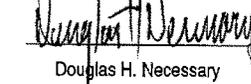
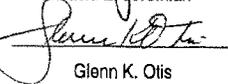
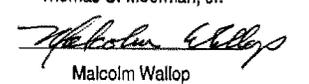
January 11, 2001

The Honorable Richard A. Gephardt
Minority Leader
United States House of Representatives
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Gephardt:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld *
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

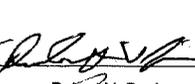
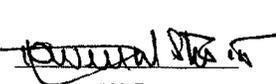
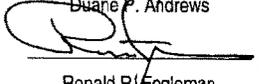
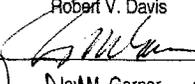
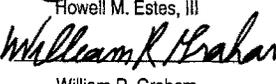
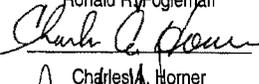
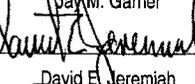
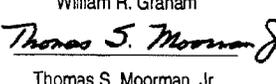
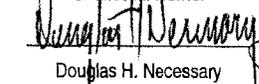
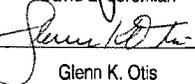
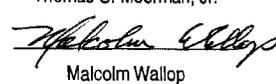
January 11, 2001

The Honorable Tom Daschle
Majority Leader
United States Senate
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Senator Daschle:

in accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 33633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld *
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

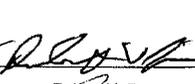
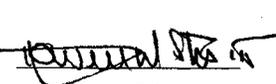
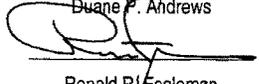
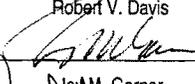
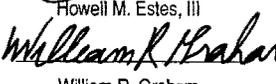
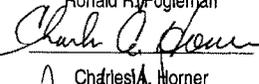
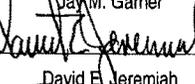
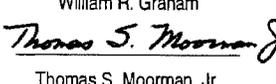
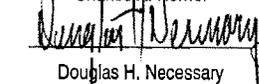
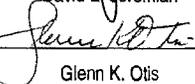
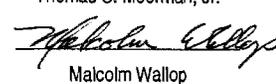
January 11, 2001

The Honorable Trent Lott
Minority Leader
United States Senate
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Senator Lott:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization

PO BOX 39633
WASHINGTON DC 20033-0633

Hon. Donald H. Rumsfeld *
Chairman

Hon. Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
Gen. Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
Gen. Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
LTG Jay M. Garner, USA (Ret.)
Hon. William R. Graham

Gen. Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
ADM David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
Gen. Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
GEN Glenn K. Otis, USA (Ret.)
Sen. Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

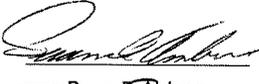
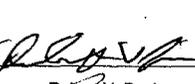
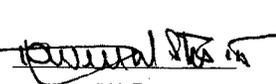
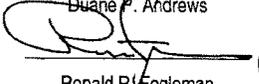
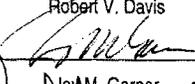
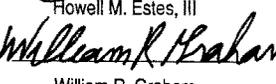
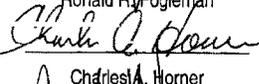
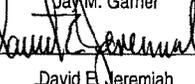
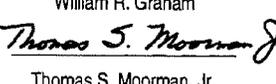
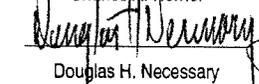
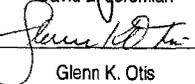
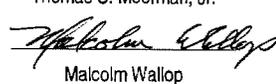
January 11, 2001

The Honorable William S. Cohen
Secretary of Defense
1000 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1000

Dear Mr. Secretary:

In accordance with section 1623 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106-65), we hereby submit the report of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization. The Commission's report is unanimous. It has been an honor to serve.

Respectfully submitted,

		
Duane P. Andrews	Robert V. Davis	Howell M. Estes, III
		
Ronald R. Fogleman	Jay M. Garner	William R. Graham
		
Charles A. Horner	David E. Jeremiah	Thomas S. Moorman, Jr.
		
Douglas H. Necessary	Glenn K. Otis	Malcolm Wallop

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

**Members of the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space
Management and Organization**

**were appointed
by the**

**Chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the
United States House of Representatives**

**Chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the
United States Senate**

**Ranking Minority Members of the
Committee on Armed Services of the United States House of Representatives
and the Committee on Armed Services of the United States Senate**

**Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the
Director of Central Intelligence**

The Honorable Duane P. Andrews
Mr. Robert V. Davis
General Howell M. Estes, III, USAF (Ret.)
General Ronald R. Fogleman, USAF (Ret.)
Lieutenant General Jay M. Garner, U.S. Army (Ret.)
The Honorable William R. Graham
General Charles A. Horner, USAF (Ret.)
Admiral David E. Jeremiah, USN (Ret.)
General Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., USAF (Ret.)
Mr. Douglas H. Necessary
General Glenn K. Otis, U.S. Army (Ret.)
The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld*
Senator Malcolm Wallop (ret.)

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Executive Summary

Table of Contents

I. The Commission’s Charter	1
A. Statutory Charter of the Commission	1
B. Scope of the Commission’s Assessment	2
C. Organization of the Report	6
II. Executive Summary	7
A. Conclusions of the Commission	7
B. Space: Today and the Future	10
1. A New Era of Space	11
2. Vulnerabilities and Threats	12
C. U.S. Objectives for Space	15
1. Transform U.S. Military Capabilities	16
2. Strengthen Intelligence Capabilities	17
3. Shape the International Legal and Regulatory Environment	17
4. Advance U.S. Technological Leadership	18
5. Create and Sustain a Cadre of Space Professionals	18
D. Organizations that Affect National Security Space	19
1. Executive Office of the President	19
2. Department of Defense	20
3. Intelligence Community	23
4. Congress	24
E. Management of National Security Space Activities	25
1. Interagency Coordination	25
2. SecDef/DCI Relationship	25

- 3. Acquiring and Operating Space Systems 26
- 4. Pursuing “Leap Ahead” Technologies 27
- 5. Leveraging the Commercial and Civil Sectors 27
- 6. Budgeting for Space 28
- 7. Exercises, Experiments and Wargames 29
- F. Recommendations: Organizing and Managing for
the Future 29
 - 1. Presidential Leadership 31
 - 2. Presidential Space Advisory Group 31
 - 3. Senior Interagency Group for Space 32
 - 4. SecDef/DCI Relationship 32
 - 5. Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence
and Information 32
 - 6. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and
NORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command 33
 - 7. Military Services 33
 - 8. Aligning Air Force and NRO Space Programs 34
 - 9. Innovative Research and Development 34
 - 10. Budgeting for Space 35

III. Attachments

- A. Résumés of Commission Members A-1
- B. Résumés of Core Staff of the Commission B-1
- C. Commission Meetings C-1
- D. Acknowledgements D-1
- E. Glossary for Organization Charts E-1

I. The Commission's Charter

A. Statutory Charter of the Commission

The Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization was established pursuant to Public Law 106-65, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000, Section 1622.

The mandate is as follows:

“The Commission shall, concerning changes to be implemented over the near-term, medium-term and long-term that would strengthen United States national security, assess the following:

- (1) The manner in which military space assets may be exploited to provide support for United States military operations.
- (2) The current interagency coordination process regarding the operation of national security space assets, including identification of interoperability and communications issues.
- (3) The relationship between the intelligence and nonintelligence aspects of national security space...and the potential costs and benefits of a partial or complete merger of the programs, projects, or activities that are differentiated by those two aspects.
- (4) The manner in which military space issues are addressed by professional military education institutions.
- (5) The potential costs and benefits of establishing:
 - (A) An independent military department and service dedicated to the national security space mission.
 - (B) A corps within the Air Force dedicated to the national security space mission.
 - (C) A position of Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space within the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

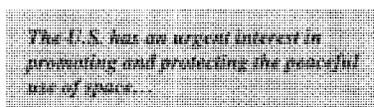
- (D) A new major force program, or other budget mechanism, for managing national security space funding within the Department of Defense.
- (E) Any other change in the existing organizational structure of the Department of Defense for national security space management and organization.”

The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 amended the Commission mandate, adding the following task:

- (6) “The advisability of
 - (A) various actions to eliminate the requirement for specified officers in the United States Space Command to be flight rated that results from the dual assignment of such officers to that command and to one or more other commands for which the officers are expressly required to be flight rated;
 - (B) the establishment of a requirement that all new general or flag officers of the United States Space Command have experience in space, missile, or information operations that is either acquisition experience or operational experience; and
 - (C) rotating the command of the United States Space Command among the Armed Forces.”

B. Scope of the Commission’s Assessment

The Commission’s charter was to assess the organization and management of space activities that support U.S. national security interests. (Figure 1 represents the U.S. Government organizations currently involved in space activities.) The Commission took into account the range of space missions and functions identified in the 1996 National Space Policy, but focused its assessment on national security space activity. As a result, attention was given primarily to the Department of Defense (DoD) and Intelligence Community space activities. However, the assessment included consideration of civil and commercial activities to assess their relationship to and effect on national security space.



The Commission examined the role of organization and management in developing and implementing national-level guidance and in establishing requirements, acquiring and operating systems, and planning, programming and budgeting for national security space capabilities. The review concentrated on intelligence and military space operations as they relate to the needs of the national leadership as well as the needs of the military in conducting air, land and sea operations and independent space operations.

The Commission's unanimous findings and conclusions reflect its conviction that the U.S. has an urgent interest in promoting and protecting the peaceful use of space and in developing the technologies and operational capabilities that its objectives in space will require. This will require a focus on the long-term goals of national security space activities in the context of a dynamic and evolving security environment. Precisely because organizations need to adapt to changing events, the Commission focused its recommendations on near- and mid-term actions. The Commission believes these actions will better position U.S. space organizations and provide the direction and flexibility the U.S. needs to realize its longer-term interests in space.

However, while organization and management are important, the critical need is national leadership to elevate space on the national security agenda.

The Commission reviewed a large number of studies completed over the last decade on the state of the nation's launch capabilities and facilities. The Commission is in broad agreement with these studies on the nation's clear needs in this area, particularly modernization of the launch infrastructure and vehicles.

Although the Commission was not asked to evaluate specific space programs, it did consider the Future Imagery Architecture (FIA), Space-Based Infrared System-Low (SBIRS-Low) and Discoverer-II programs as examples of the ways in which organizational and management issues can affect decisions on national security space programs.

In evaluating alternative approaches to organizing and managing national security space activities, the Commission did not conduct a cost assessment of each approach. Instead, the advantages and disadvantages of

While organization and management are important, the critical need is national leadership to elevate space on the national security agenda.

organizational changes were considered more broadly in terms of the opportunity costs of the status quo versus the advantages of making changes to better attain U.S. interests in space.

The Commission met with senior officials in the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), as well as senior military and industry leaders. To gain perspective, the Commission also met with former senior government officials. The Department of Defense and National Reconnaissance Office provided the Commissioners access to a number of their classified space programs.

C. Organization of the Report

The report provides the Commission's views on:

- The role for space in future national security affairs and the challenges the U.S. is likely to confront to its commercial, civil, defense and intelligence interests in space.
- Objectives for advancing U.S. interests in space by enabling and encouraging development of policies, personnel, technologies and operations essential to maintaining U.S. leadership.
- U.S. agencies involved in national security space as a basis for understanding current practices and identifying alternative approaches to organization and management.
- Current management of space activity at the national level, within the Department of Defense and within the Intelligence Community.
- Recommendations for organization and management, including specific proposals to address discrete issues and problems identified in the course of the Commission's deliberations.

II. Executive Summary

A. Conclusions of the Commission

The Commission was directed to assess the organization and management of space activities in support of U.S. national security. Members of the Commission were appointed by the chairmen and ranking minority members of the House and Senate Armed Services Committees and by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence.

The Commission unanimously concluded that the security and well being of the United States, its allies and friends depend on the nation's ability to operate in space.

Therefore, it is in the U.S. national interest to:

- Promote the peaceful use of space.
- Use the nation's potential in space to support its domestic, economic, diplomatic and national security objectives.
- Develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the uses of space hostile to U.S. interests.

The pursuit of U.S. national interests in space requires leadership by the President and senior officials. The Commission recommends an early review and, as appropriate, revision of the national space policy. The policy should provide direction and guidance for the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government to:

- Employ space systems to help speed the transformation of the U.S. military into a modern force able to deter and defend against evolving threats directed at the U.S. homeland, its forward deployed forces, allies and interests abroad and in space.
- Develop revolutionary methods of collecting intelligence from space to provide the President the information necessary for him to direct the nation's affairs, manage crises and resolve conflicts in a complex and changing international environment.

- Shape the domestic and international legal and regulatory environment for space in ways that ensure U.S. national security interests and enhance the competitiveness of the commercial sector and the effectiveness of the civil space sector.
- Promote government and commercial investment in leading edge technologies to assure that the U.S. has the means to master operations in space and compete in international markets.
- Create and sustain within the government a trained cadre of military and civilian space professionals.

The U.S. Government is increasingly dependent on the commercial space sector to provide essential services for national security operations. Those services include satellite communications as well as images of the earth useful to government officials, intelligence analysts and military commanders. To assure the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation, the government has to become a more reliable consumer of U.S. space products and services and should:

- Invest in technologies to permit the U.S. Government to field systems one generation ahead of what is available commercially to meet unique national security requirements.
- Encourage the U.S. commercial space industry to field systems one generation ahead of international competitors.

The relative dependence of the U.S. on space makes its space systems potentially attractive targets. Many foreign nations and non-state entities are pursuing space-related activities. Those hostile to the U.S. possess, or can acquire on the global market, the means to deny, disrupt or destroy U.S. space systems by attacking satellites in space, communications links to and from the ground or ground stations that command the satellites and process their data. Therefore, the U.S. must develop and maintain intelligence collection capabilities and an analysis approach that will enable it to better understand the intentions and motivations as well as the capabilities of potentially hostile states and entities.

An attack on elements of U.S. space systems during a crisis or conflict should not be considered an improbable act. If the U.S. is to avoid a "Space Pearl Harbor" it needs to take seriously the possibility of an attack on U.S.

space systems. The nation's leaders must assure that the vulnerability of the United States is reduced and that the consequences of a surprise attack on U.S. space assets are limited in their effects.

The members of this Commission have, together, identified five matters of key importance that we believe need attention quickly from the top levels of the U.S. Government. We have drawn these conclusions from six months of assessing U.S. national security space activities, including 32 days of meetings with 77 present and former senior officials and knowledgeable private sector representatives. These five matters—our unanimous conclusions—are:

First, the present extent of U.S. dependence on space, the rapid pace at which this dependence is increasing and the vulnerabilities it creates, all demand that U.S. national security space interests be recognized as a top national security priority. The only way they will receive this priority is through specific guidance and direction from the very highest government levels. Only the President has the authority, first, to set forth the national space policy, and then to provide the guidance and direction to senior officials, that together are needed to ensure that the United States remains the world's leading space-faring nation. Only Presidential leadership can ensure the cooperation needed from all space sectors—commercial, civil, defense and intelligence.

Second, the U.S. Government—in particular, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community—is not yet arranged or focused to meet the national security space needs of the 21st century. Our growing dependence on space, our vulnerabilities in space and the burgeoning opportunities from space are simply not reflected in the present institutional arrangements. After examining a variety of organizational approaches, the Commission concluded that a number of disparate space activities should promptly be merged, chains of command adjusted, lines of communication opened and policies modified to achieve greater responsibility and accountability. Only then can the necessary trade-offs be made, the appropriate priorities be established and the opportunities for improving U.S. military and intelligence capabilities be realized. Only with senior-level leadership, when properly managed and with the right priorities will U.S. space programs both deserve and attract the funding that is required.

Third, U.S. national security space programs are vital to peace and stability, and the two officials primarily responsible and accountable for those programs are the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence. Their relationship is critical to the development and deployment of the space capabilities needed to support the President in war, in crisis and also in peace. They must work closely and effectively together, in partnership, both to set and maintain the course for national security space programs and to resolve the differences that arise between their respective bureaucracies. Only if they do so will the armed forces, the Intelligence Community and the National Command Authorities have the information they need to pursue our deterrence and defense objectives successfully in this complex, changing and still dangerous world.

Fourth, we know from history that every medium—air, land and sea—has seen conflict. Reality indicates that space will be no different. Given this virtual certainty, the U.S. must develop the means both to deter and to defend against hostile acts in and from space. This will require superior space capabilities. Thus far, the broad outline of U.S. national space policy is sound, but the U.S. has not yet taken the steps necessary to develop the needed capabilities and to maintain and ensure continuing superiority.

Finally, investment in science and technology resources—not just facilities, but people—is essential if the U.S. is to remain the world's leading space-faring nation. The U.S. Government needs to play an active, deliberate role in expanding and deepening the pool of military and civilian talent in science, engineering and systems operations that the nation will need. The government also needs to sustain its investment in enabling and breakthrough technologies in order to maintain its leadership in space.

B. Space: Today and the Future

With the dramatic and still accelerating advances in science and technology, the use of space is increasing rapidly. Yet, the uses and benefits of space often go unrecognized. We live in an information age, driven by needs for precision, accuracy and timeliness in all of our endeavors—personal, business and governmental. As society becomes increasingly mobile and global, reliance on the worldwide availability of

information will increase. Space-based systems, transmitting data, voice and video, will continue to play a critical part in collecting and distributing information. Space is also a medium in which highly valuable applications are being developed and around which highly lucrative economic endeavors are being built.

1. A New Era of Space

The first era of the space age was one of experimentation and discovery. Telstar, Mercury and Apollo, Voyager and Hubble, and the Space Shuttle taught Americans how to journey into space and allowed them to take the first tentative steps toward operating in space while enlarging their knowledge of the universe. We are now on the threshold of a new era of the space age, devoted to mastering operations in space.

The Role for Space

Space-based technology is revolutionizing major aspects of commercial and social activity and will continue to do so as the capacity and capabilities of satellites increase through emerging technologies. Space enters homes, businesses, schools, hospitals and government offices through its applications for transportation, health, the environment, telecommunications, education, commerce, agriculture and energy. Much like highways and airways, water lines and electric grids, services supplied from space are already an important part of the U.S. and global infrastructures.

Space-related capabilities help national leaders to implement American foreign policy and, when necessary, to use military power in ways never before possible. Because of space capabilities, the U.S. is better able to sustain and extend deterrence to its allies and friends in our highly complex international environment.

In the coming period, the U.S. will conduct operations to, from, in and through space in support of its national interests both on the earth and in space. As with national capabilities in the air, on land and at sea, the U.S. must have the capabilities to defend its space assets against hostile acts and to negate the hostile use of space against U.S. interests.

Intelligence collected from space remains essential to U.S. national security. It is essential to the formulation of foreign and defense policies, the capacity of the President to manage crises and conflicts, the conduct of

military operations and the development of military capabilities to assure the attainment of U.S. objectives. The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are undertaking substantial and expensive programs to replace virtually their entire inventory of satellites over the next decade or so. These programs are estimated to cost more than \$60 billion during this period.

Opportunities in space are not limited to the United States. Many countries either conduct or participate in space programs dedicated to a variety of

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are undertaking expensive programs to replace virtually their entire inventory of satellites...

tasks, including communications and remote sensing. The U.S. will be tested over time by competing programs or attempts to restrict U.S. space activities through international regulations.

Toward the Future

Mastering near-earth space operations is still in its early stages. As mastery over operating in space is achieved, the value of activity in space will grow. Commercial space activity will become increasingly important to the global economy. Civil activity will involve more nations, international consortia and non-state actors. U.S. defense and intelligence activities in space will become increasingly important to the pursuit of U.S. national security interests.

The Commissioners appreciate the sensitivity that surrounds the notion of weapons in space for offensive or defensive purposes. They also believe, however, that to ignore the issue would be a disservice to the nation. The Commissioners believe the U.S. Government should vigorously pursue the capabilities called for in the National Space Policy to ensure that the President will have the option to deploy weapons in space to deter threats to and, if necessary, defend against attacks on U.S. interests.

2. Vulnerabilities and Threats

Space systems are vulnerable to a range of attacks that could disrupt or destroy the ground stations, launch systems or satellites on orbit. The political, economic and military value of space systems makes them attractive targets for state and non-state actors hostile to the United States and its interests. In order to extend its deterrence concepts and defense

capabilities to space, the U.S. will require development of new military capabilities for operation to, from, in and through space. It will require, as well, engaging U.S. allies and friends, and the international community, in a sustained effort to fashion appropriate “rules of the road” for space.

Assessing the Threat Environment

The U.S. is more dependent on space than any other nation. Yet, the threat to the U.S. and its allies in and from space does not command the attention it merits from the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government charged with national security responsibilities. Consequently, evaluation of the threat to U.S. space capabilities currently lacks priority in the competition for collection and analytic resources. Failure to develop credible threat analyses could have serious consequences for the United States. It could leave the U.S. vulnerable to surprises in space and could result in deferred decisions on developing space-based capabilities due to the lack of a validated, well-understood threat.

The ability to restrict or deny freedom of access to and operations in space is no longer limited to global military powers.

The U.S. is more dependent on space than any other nation.

Knowledge of space systems and the means to counter them is increasingly available on the international market. The reality is that there are many extant capabilities to deny, disrupt or physically destroy space systems and the ground facilities that use and control them. Examples include denial and deception, interference with satellite systems, jamming satellites on orbit, use of microsattellites for hostile action and detonation of a nuclear weapon in space.

Reducing Vulnerability

As harmful as the loss of commercial satellites or damage to civil assets would be, an attack on intelligence and military satellites would be even more serious for the nation in time of crisis or conflict. As history has shown—whether at Pearl Harbor, the killing of 241 U.S. Marines in their barracks in Lebanon or the attack on the USS Cole in Yemen—if the U.S. offers an inviting target, it may well pay the price of attack. With the growing commercial and national security use of space, U.S. assets in space and on the ground offer just such targets. The U.S. is an attractive candidate for a “Space Pearl Harbor.” The warning signs of U.S. vulnerability include:

- In 1998, the Galaxy IV satellite malfunctioned, shutting down 80 percent of U.S. pagers, as well as video feeds for cable and broadcast transmissions. It took weeks in some cases to fully restore satellite service.
- In early 2000, the U.S. lost all information from a number of its satellites for three hours when computers in ground stations malfunctioned.
- In July 2000, the Xinhua news agency reported that China's military is developing methods and strategies for defeating the U.S. military in a high-tech and space-based future war.

The signs of vulnerability are not always so clear as those described above and therefore are not always recognized. Hostile actions against space systems can reasonably be confused with natural phenomena. Space debris

The U.S. is an attractive candidate for a "Space Pearl Harbor."

or solar activity can "explain" the loss of a space system and mask unfriendly actions or the potential thereof. Such ambiguity and uncertainty could be fatal to the successful management of a crisis or resolution of a conflict. They could lead to forbearance when action is needed or to hasty action when more or better information would have given rise to a broader and more effective set of response options.

There are a number of possible crises or conflicts in which the potential vulnerability of national security space systems would be worrisome. For example:

- Efforts to identify and strike terrorist strongholds and facilities in advance of or in retaliation for terrorist attacks on U.S. forces or citizens abroad, or on the U.S. homeland or that of its allies.
- Conflict in the Taiwan Straits, in which the U.S. attempts to deter escalation through the conduct of military operations while seeking to bring it to a favorable end through diplomatic measures.
- War in the Middle East, posing a threat to U.S. friends and allies in the region and calling for a rapid political and military response to threats by an aggressor to launch ballistic missiles armed with weapons of mass destruction.

That U.S. space systems might be threatened or attacked in such contingencies may seem improbable, even reckless. However, as political economist Thomas Schelling has pointed out, “There is a tendency in our planning to confuse the unfamiliar with the improbable. The contingency we have not considered looks strange; what looks strange is thought improbable; what is improbable need not be considered seriously.” Surprise is most often not a lack of warning, but the result of a tendency to dismiss as reckless what we consider improbable.

We are on notice, but we have not noticed.

History is replete with instances in which warning signs were ignored and change resisted until an external, “improbable” event forced resistant bureaucracies to take action. The question is whether the U.S. will be wise enough to act responsibly and soon enough to reduce U.S. space vulnerability. Or whether, as in the past, a disabling attack against the country and its people—a “Space Pearl Harbor”—will be the only event able to galvanize the nation and cause the U.S. Government to act.

We are on notice, but we have not noticed.

C. U.S. Objectives for Space

How the U.S. develops the potential of space for civil, commercial, defense and intelligence purposes will affect the nation’s security for decades to come.

How the U.S. develops the potential of space for civil, commercial, defense and intelligence purposes will affect the nation’s security for decades to come.

America’s interests in space are to:

- Promote the peaceful use of space.
- Use the nation’s potential in space to support U.S. domestic, economic, diplomatic and national security objectives.
- Develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the uses of space hostile to U.S. interests.

The U.S. Government must work actively to make sure that the nation has the means necessary to advance its interests in space. This requires action in the following areas.

1. Transform U.S. Military Capabilities

A deterrence strategy for space...must be supported by a greater range of space capabilities.

The United States must develop, deploy and maintain the means to deter attack on and to defend vulnerable space capabilities. Explicit national security guidance and defense policy is needed to

direct development of doctrine, concepts of operations and capabilities for space, including weapons systems that operate in space and that can defend assets in orbit and augment air, land and sea forces. This requires a deterrence strategy for space, which in turn must be supported by a broader range of space capabilities. Improvements are needed in the areas of:

- Assured access to space and on-orbit operations.
- Space situational awareness.
- Earth surveillance from space.
- Global command, control and communications in space.
- Defense in space.
- Homeland defense.
- Power projection in, from and through space.

The senior political and military leadership needs to test these capabilities in exercises on a regular basis. Exercises, including “live fire” events, are needed both to keep the armed forces proficient in the use of these capabilities and to bolster their deterrent effect on potential adversaries. While exercises may give adversaries information they can use to challenge American space capabilities, that risk must be balanced against the fact that capabilities that are untested, unknown or unproven cannot be expected to deter.

2. Strengthen Intelligence Capabilities

The U.S. needs to strengthen its ability to collect information about the activities, capabilities and intentions of potential adversaries and to overcome their efforts to deny the U.S. this information. Since the end of the Cold War, the number, complexity and scope of high-priority tasks assigned to the Intelligence Community have increased even as its human resources and technical advantage have eroded. This has reduced the Intelligence Community's ability to provide timely and accurate estimates of threats and has correspondingly increased the possibility of surprise.

To meet the challenges posed to space-based intelligence collection, the U.S. needs to review its approach to intelligence collection from space. Planned and programmed collection platforms may not be adaptable enough to meet the many and varied tasks assigned. To the extent that commercial products, particularly imagery from U.S. commercial remote sensing companies, can meet intelligence collection needs, these should be incorporated into an overall collection architecture. The U.S. must also invest in space-based collection technologies that will provide revolutionary methods for collecting intelligence.

3. Shape the International Legal and Regulatory Environment

U.S. activity in space, both governmental and commercial, is governed by treaties and by international and domestic law and regulations, which have contributed to the orderly use of space by all nations. As interest in and use of space increases, both within the United States and around the world, the U.S. must participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment. To protect the country's interests, the U.S. must promote the peaceful use of space, monitor activities of regulatory bodies, and protect the rights of nations to defend their interests in and from space. The U.S. and most other nations interpret "peaceful" to mean "non-aggressive"; this comports with customary international law allowing for routine military activities in outer space, as it does on the high seas and in international airspace. There is no blanket prohibition in international law on placing or using weapons in space, applying force from space to earth or conducting military operations in and through space. The U.S. must be cautious of agreements intended



The U.S. must participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment.

for one purpose that, when added to a larger web of treaties or regulations, may have the unintended consequences of restricting future activities in space.

4. Advance U.S. Technological Leadership

To achieve national security objectives and compete successfully internationally, the U.S. must maintain technological leadership in space. This requires a healthy industrial base, improved science and technology resources, an attitude of risk-taking and innovation, and government policies that support international competitiveness. In particular, the government needs to significantly increase its investment in breakthrough technologies to fuel innovative, revolutionary capabilities. Mastery of

The U.S. will not remain the world's leading space-faring nation by relying on yesterday's technology to meet today's requirements at tomorrow's prices.

space also requires new approaches that reduce significantly the cost of building and launching space systems. The U.S. will not remain the world's leading space-faring nation by relying on yesterday's technology to meet today's requirements at tomorrow's prices.

5. Create and Sustain a Cadre of Space Professionals

Since its inception, a hallmark of the U.S. space program has been world-class scientists, engineers and operators from academic institutions, industry, government agencies and the military Services. Sustained excellence in the scientific and engineering disciplines is essential to the future of the nation's national security space program. It cannot be taken for granted.

Military space professionals will have to master highly complex technology; develop new doctrine and concepts of operations for space launch, offensive and defensive space operations, power projection in, from and through space and other military uses of space; and operate some of the most complex systems ever built and deployed. To ensure the needed talent and experience, the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the nation as a whole must place a high priority on intensifying investments in career development, education and training to develop and sustain a cadre of highly competent and motivated military and civilian space professionals.

D. Organizations that Affect National Security Space

The principal organizations involved in national security space include the Executive Office of the President, the Department of Defense, the Intelligence Community and the Congress (Figure 2).

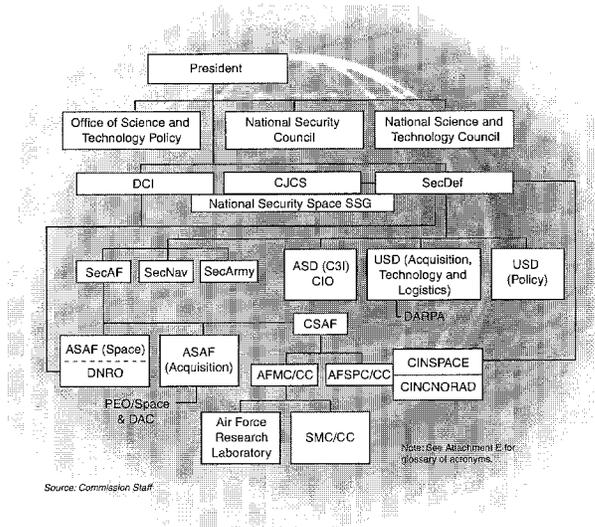


Figure2: Current Organization for Managing US National Security Space Activity

1. Executive Office of the President

There is no single individual other than the President who can provide the sustained and deliberate leadership, direction and oversight of national security space policy that is needed. Currently, responsibility and accountability for space are broadly diffused throughout the government.

The 1996 National Space Policy designates the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), a Cabinet-level organization chaired by the President, as “the principal forum for resolving issues related to national space policy.” The policy directs that, “as appropriate, the NSTC and NSC [National Security Council] will co-chair policy processes.” In the National Security Council, national security space issues are currently assigned to the Senior Director for Defense Policy and Arms Control.

This arrangement has not, does not and cannot provide the focused attention to space matters that is needed. The interdependence of the space sectors requires a more concentrated focus on space at the Cabinet level. The distribution of responsibility for space activity among many departments and agencies is less than ideal. Moreover, the portfolio of the Senior Director with responsibility for space affairs on the NSC is broad. That combined with a lack of staff support means that space issues are selectively addressed, most frequently only when they have become crises.

2. Department of Defense

Secretary of Defense

Title 10 of the U.S. Code, which provides the statutory basis for the Armed Services, assigns the Secretary of Defense as the principal assistant to the President in all matters relating to the Department of Defense. The Secretary has “authority, direction, and control” over the Department. With respect to those elements of the Intelligence Community within the Department, Title 50 U.S.C. provides the statutory basis for the Intelligence Community and directs that the Secretary, in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence (DCI), “shall...ensure that [their] budgets are adequate...[and] ensure appropriate implementation of the policies and resource decisions of the Director of Central Intelligence by [those] elements...” This dual tasking establishes the obligation for the Secretary of Defense to ensure that the missions of the Department of Defense and of the Intelligence Community are successfully completed.

The relationship between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence has evolved over time in such a manner that national security space issues do not receive the sustained focus appropriate to their importance to national security.

Office of the Secretary of Defense

Except for responding to urgent programmatic decisions, defense secretaries have generally delegated management of national security space activities. Today, this responsibility is delegated to the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence (ASD (C3I)), who serves as the “principal staff assistant and advisor to the Secretary and Deputy Secretary of Defense and the focal point within the Department for space and space-related activities.” The ASD (C3I) in turn relies on deputy assistant secretaries to guide policy and acquisition and provide oversight of the Department’s intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance, information, command, control, communications and space programs.

The current ASD (C3I) organization suffers from three difficulties:

- The span of control is so broad that only the most pressing issues are attended to and space matters are left, on a day-to-day basis, in the hands of middle-level officials without sufficient influence within the Department and the interagency arena.
- Its influence on the planning, programming and budgeting process for space is too far removed or too late to have substantial effect on either the Services’ or the Intelligence Community’s processes.
- Within this structure it is not possible for senior officials outside DoD to identify a single, high-level individual who has the authority to represent the Department on space-related matters.

Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and North American Aerospace Defense Command and Commander, Air Force Space Command

The Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command (CINCSpace) serves as the Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command (CINCNORAD) and as the Commander, Air Force Space Command. As CINCSpace, he serves as the advocate for the space requirements for all the CINCs and, on an annual basis, submits to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff an Integrated Priority List that reflects these requirements. CINCSpace has a broad set of responsibilities that are quite different in character. He is responsible for protecting and defending the space environment. His responsibilities also include support of strategic ballistic missile defense and the Department’s computer network attack and computer network defense missions.

With the growing dependence on space and the vulnerability of space-related assets, more attention needs to be given to deploying and employing space-based capabilities for deterrence and defense. As space missions continue to expand, space will continue to mature as an “area of responsibility.” All of this will require CINCSPACE to pay more attention to the space tasks assigned by the National Command Authorities, leaving less time for other assigned duties as CINC NORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command.

Military Services

Each military Service is directed by the Secretary of Defense to execute specific space programs, comply with DoD space policy and integrate space capabilities into its strategy, doctrine, education, training, exercises and operations. Each Service is free to develop those space capabilities needed to perform its mission. However, no single service has been assigned statutory responsibility to “organize, train and equip” for space operations. Eighty-five percent of space-related budget activity within the Department of Defense, approximately \$7 billion per year, resides in the Air Force.

Within the Air Force, space-related activity is centered primarily in four elements. Space systems operations and requirements are organized under Air Force Space Command (AFSPC). Design, development and acquisition of space launch, command and control, and satellite systems are conducted

As with air operations, the Air Force must take steps to create a culture within the Service dedicated to developing new space system concepts, doctrine and operational capabilities.

by personnel assigned to the Space and Missile Systems Center (SMC) under the Air Force Materiel Command. The Program Executive Officer (PEO) and the SMC Commander, who also serves as the Designated Acquisition Commander (DAC), report to the Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition on the cost,

schedule and performance for the programs in their portfolios. The Air Force Research Laboratory, also part of Air Force Materiel Command, conducts advanced technology research.

The Commission heard testimony that there is a lack of confidence that the Air Force will fully address the requirement to provide space capabilities for the other Services. Many believe the Air Force treats space solely as a supporting capability that enhances the primary mission of the Air Force to conduct offensive and defensive air operations. Despite official doctrine that calls for the integration of space and air capabilities, the Air Force does

not treat the two equally. As with air operations, the Air Force must take steps to create a culture within the Service dedicated to developing new space system concepts, doctrine and operational capabilities.

National Reconnaissance Office

The National Reconnaissance Office (NRO) is the single national organization tasked to meet the U.S. Government's intelligence needs for space-borne reconnaissance. The NRO is responsible for unique and innovative technology; large-scale systems engineering; development, acquisition and operation of

space reconnaissance systems; and related intelligence activities needed to support national security missions. While the NRO is an agency of the Department of Defense, its budget, the National Reconnaissance Program (NRP), is one part of the National Foreign Intelligence Program (NFIP). The Director of Central Intelligence provides guidance for and approves the NRP and all other elements of the NFIP. The Secretary of Defense ensures implementation of the DCI's resource decisions by DoD elements within the NFIP. As a result, the NRO is a joint venture between these organizations.

The NRO today is a different organization, simultaneously struggling to manage a large number of legacy programs while working to renew a focus on leading edge research.

The NRO had a reputation as one of the U.S. Government's best system acquisition agencies and worked to maintain exceptional systems engineering capabilities. In its early years, the NRO was a small, agile organization, a leader in developing advanced technologies, often first-of-a-kind systems, for solving some of the nation's most difficult intelligence collection challenges. The NRO today is a different organization, simultaneously struggling to manage a large number of legacy programs while working to renew a focus on leading edge research. The NRO's capacity to convert leading edge research and technology into innovative operational systems is inhibited by the requirement to maintain its legacy programs.

3. Intelligence Community

The Director of Central Intelligence is the principal advisor to the President for intelligence matters related to national security and serves as the head of the Intelligence Community. The DCI is responsible for providing national intelligence to the President, to the heads of departments and

agencies of the executive branch, to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and senior military commanders and, when appropriate, to the Congress. “National intelligence” refers to “intelligence which pertains to the interests of more than one department or agency of the government.”

The DCI develops and presents to the President an annual budget for the National Foreign Intelligence Program, which is distributed throughout the budgets of the various departments and agencies that comprise the Intelligence Community.

The Community Management Staff, managed by the Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Community Management, assists the DCI in coordinating and managing the Intelligence Community, including responsibility for managing resources and collection requirements and assessing space programs and policies. It is also responsible for coordinating policy and budgets with the Office of the Secretary of Defense. The Community Management Staff has made substantial progress in coordinating the planning and budgeting of the components of the Intelligence Community. However, it does not have authority to reprogram in-year money within components, an authority that would enhance its direction of Intelligence Community affairs. Nor is it well structured to coordinate with OSD on broad intelligence policy, long-term space strategy and other issues requiring intelligence support.

4. Congress

Congressional oversight of the authorization and appropriation of national security space funding routinely involves no fewer than six committees. Generally, each committee mirrors the priorities of the executive branch interests it oversees. Executive branch officials must expend considerable time and energy interacting with a large number of committees and subcommittees that, on some matters, have overlapping jurisdiction. To the extent that this process can be streamlined, it would likely benefit the nation, Congress and the executive branch. It would also help if there were an environment in which national security space matters could be addressed as an integrated program—one that includes consideration for commercial and civil capabilities that are often overlooked today.

This report offers suggestions for organizational changes in the executive branch that are intended to bring a more focused, well-directed approach to the conduct of national security space activities, based on a clear national

space policy directed by the President. These organizational changes in the executive branch suggest changes in the Congressional committee and subcommittee structure to align the jurisdictions of these committees as much as possible with the executive branch, leading to a more streamlined process. Congress might usefully consider encouraging greater “crossover” membership among all of the space-related committees to increase legislative coordination between defense and intelligence space programs.

E. Management of National Security Space Activities

A number of issues transcend organizational approaches and are important to the ability of the U.S. to achieve its objectives in space. These are issues that the national leadership, the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community should address in the near term irrespective of particular organizational arrangements that may be pursued.

1. Interagency Coordination

The present interagency process is inadequate for the volume and complexity of today’s space issues. For the most part, the existing interagency process addresses space issues on an as needed basis. As issues in the space arena inevitably become more complex, this approach will become increasingly unsatisfactory. What may be needed is a standing interagency group to identify key national security space issues, to guide, as necessary, the revision of existing national space policy and to oversee implementation of that policy throughout the departments and agencies of the U.S. Government. The need for a standing interagency coordination process is made more urgent by the fact that there are a number of pending issues on space affairs in Congress, in domestic regulatory bodies and in international trade and arms control negotiating fora. To avoid unintended and deleterious effects on the space sectors, these issues must be addressed in a comprehensive fashion.

2. SecDef/DCI Relationship

No relationship within the executive branch touching on national security space is as important as the one between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence. Together, the Secretary and the DCI control national security space capabilities. Neither can accomplish the

tasks assigned without the support of the other. The Secretary and the DCI have not given the national security space program their sustained, joint attention for nearly a decade. Nor have the urgent issues related to space

No relationship... teaching an national security space is as important as the one between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

control, information operations and the assessment of the threats the nation faces from space received the attention they deserve. The Secretary and the DCI need to align their respective staff offices so that coordination on intelligence issues broadly, and space matters specifically, is easier and more direct between the two.

3. Acquiring and Operating Space Systems

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community acquire and operate most of the satellites used to support defense and intelligence missions. Within DoD, the Air Force is the Service that acquires most of the Department's satellites; the NRO is the acquisition agent for the Intelligence Community's space systems. The acquisition processes used by DoD and the NRO have become similar in recent years. The NRO relies on authorities delegated by both the Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. By virtue of these authorities, the NRO is able, for some purposes unique to its mission, to award and administer contracts without a number of the encumbrances that affect DoD. Because the use of NRO and Air Force satellites is sufficiently different, the approach to operations in the two organizations is also different in character.

The NRO's approach to acquisition and operations, referred to as "cradle-to-grave," creates a different relationship between the acquirers and operators than that of the Air Force, in which the acquisition and operations elements are in separate commands. With the NRO model, the same individuals are involved in the acquisition and operations processes. Therefore, the experiences and understanding derived from operations can more directly influence satellite design. This is not the case in the Air Force, where the operators have less direct influence. When the operators are on the technical design team, their capacity to resolve on-orbit anomalies is also greater. These differences amount, in essence, to different organizational cultures within NRO and Air Force space activities, an understanding of which is essential to determining whether and how the activities might be integrated over time.

4. Pursuing “Leap Ahead” Technologies

Technological superiority has aided the U.S. military in maintaining its worldwide commitments even as the size of its force has been reduced. As the spread of high technology weaponry on the world market continues, it will become increasingly difficult to stay ahead, particularly in space-related technologies. The Department of Defense needs to provide both resources and direction to ensure that advances in space technology continue. In addition to establishing possible areas for investment, the Department, in cooperation with the space community, needs to ensure that an environment exists within which experimentation and innovation will flourish. The Department also needs to actively coordinate science and technology investments across the space technology community so as to better integrate and prioritize these efforts, many of which have application across all space sectors. And, finally, it needs to encourage demonstration projects, such as Discoverer II was planned to be, if the U.S. is to develop and deploy effective, affordable systems dedicated to military missions in space.

5. Leveraging the Commercial and Civil Sectors

Despite the importance of the U.S. commercial and civil space sectors to the successful completion of the national security mission, the U.S. Government has no comprehensive approach to incorporating these capabilities and services into its national security space architecture. The U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry. To ensure support for the commercial and civil sectors, the U.S. Government must:

The U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry.

- Use more expeditious licensing processes while safeguarding U.S. national security interests.
- Develop a strategy for integrating and funding commercial services to meet, as practical, part of current and future national security space requirements.

- Develop a strategy for relying more on commercial launch facilities, toward the goal of largely privatizing the national launch infrastructure.
- Foster multinational alliances to help maintain the U.S. position as a leader in the global space market.

6. Budgeting for Space

Currently, there is no DoD appropriation that identifies and aggregates funding for space programs. Space funding is a part of many appropriations spread across the DoD and Intelligence Community budgets. Most of the funding for national security space is in the Air Force and National Reconnaissance Office budgets. The Army and Navy each fund space programs that are primarily in support of Service-unique requirements. In the Navy's case, funding supports satellite communication and satellite surveillance systems.

These multiple appropriations lead to several problems. When satellite programs are funded in one budget and terminals in another, the decentralized arrangement can result in program disconnects and duplication. It can result in lack of synchronization in the acquisition of satellites and their associated terminals. It can also be difficult for user requirements to be incorporated into the satellite system if the organization funding the system does not agree with and support those user requirements. The current methods of budgeting for national security space programs lack the visibility and accountability essential to developing a coherent program.

Looking to the future, the Department of Defense will undertake new responsibilities in space, including deterrence and defense of space-based assets as well as other defense and power projection missions in and from space. These new missions will require development of new systems and capabilities. Space capabilities are not funded at a level commensurate with their relative importance. Nor is there a plan in place to build up to the investments needed to modernize existing systems and procure new capabilities. Appropriate investments in space-based capabilities would enable the Department to pursue:

- Improved space situational awareness and attack warning capabilities.
- Enhanced protection/defensive measures, prevention and negation systems and rapid long-range power projection capabilities.
- Modernized launch capabilities.
- A more robust science and technology program for developing and deploying space-based radar, space-based laser, hyper-spectral sensors and reusable launch vehicle technology.

Providing the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community with additional resources to accomplish these new missions should be considered as part of U.S. national space policy.

7. Exercises, Experiments and Wargames

The military uses a variety of tools to simulate warfighting environments in support of exercises, experiments and wargames. However, these tools have not been modernized to take into account the missions and tasks that space systems can perform. As a result, simulation tools cannot be used effectively to understand the utility of space-based capabilities on warfare. Further, the lack of modeling and simulation tools has prevented military commanders from learning how to cope with the loss or temporary interruption of key space capabilities, such as the Global Positioning System (GPS), satellite communications, remote sensing or missile warning information. To support exercises, experiments and wargames, the Department must develop and employ modeling and simulation tools based on measures of merit and effectiveness that will quantify the effects of space-based capabilities.

F. Recommendations: Organizing and Managing for the Future

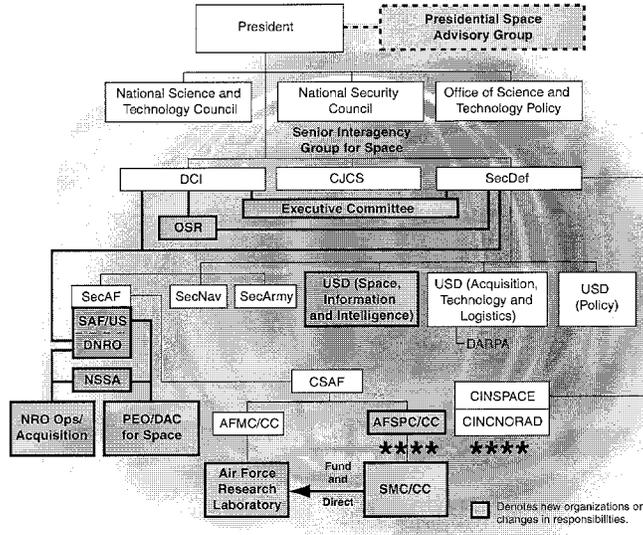
National security space organization and management today fail to reflect the growing importance of space to U.S. interests. There is a need for greater emphasis on space-related matters, starting at the highest levels of government.

National security space organization and management today fail to reflect the growing importance of space to U.S. interests.

In light of the vital place space has in the spectrum of national security interests, a successful approach to organization and management for the future must:

- Provide for national-level guidance that establishes space activity as a fundamental national interest of the United States.
- Create a process to ensure that the national-level policy guidance is carried out among and within the relevant agencies and departments.
- Ensure the government's ability to participate effectively in shaping the domestic and international rules and policies that will govern space.
- Create conditions that encourage the Department of Defense to develop and deploy systems in space to deter attack on and, if deterrence should fail, to defend U.S. interests on earth and in space.
- Create conditions that encourage the Intelligence Community to develop revolutionary methods for collecting intelligence from space.
- Provide methods for resolving the inevitable issues between the defense and intelligence sectors on the priority, funding and control of space programs.
- Account for the increasingly important role played by the commercial and civil space sectors in the nation's domestic and global economic and national security affairs.
- Develop a military and civilian cadre of space professionals within DoD, the Intelligence Community and throughout government more generally.
- Provide an organizational and management structure that permits officials to be agile in addressing the opportunities, risks and threats that inevitably will arise.
- Ensure that DoD and the Intelligence Community are full participants in preparing government positions for international negotiations that may affect U.S. space activities.

The Commission believes that a new and more comprehensive approach is needed to further the nation's security interests in space (Figure 3).



Source: Commission Staff

Figure 3: A New Organizational Approach for Space

Following are the Commission’s unanimous recommendations.

1. Presidential Leadership

The United States has a vital national interest in space. National security space should be high among the nation’s priorities. It deserves the attention of the national leadership, from the President down.

The President should consider establishing space as a national security priority.

2. Presidential Space Advisory Group

The President might find it useful to have access to high-level advice in developing a long-term strategy for sustaining the nation’s role as the leading space-faring nation.

The President should consider the appointment of a Presidential Space Advisory Group to provide independent advice on developing and employing new space capabilities.

3. Senior Interagency Group for Space

The current interagency process is inadequate to address the number, range and complexity of today's space issues, which are expected to increase over time. A standing interagency coordination process is needed to focus on policy formulation and coordination of space activities pertinent to national security and to assure that representation in domestic and international fora effectively reflects U.S. national security and other space interests.

The President should direct that a Senior Interagency Group for Space be established and staffed within the National Security Council structure.

4. SecDef/DCI Relationship

The issues relating to space between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community are sufficiently numerous and complex that their successful resolution and implementation require a close, continuing and effective relationship between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence.

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should meet regularly to address national security space policy, objectives and issues.

5. Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information

Until space organizations have more fully evolved, the Office of the Secretary of Defense would benefit from having a senior-level official with sufficient standing to serve as the advocate for space within the Department. The Secretary of Defense would assign this official responsibility to oversee the Department's research and development,

acquisition, launch and operation of its space, intelligence and information assets; coordinate the military intelligence activities within the Department; and work with the Intelligence Community on long-range intelligence requirements for national security.

An Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence and Information should be established.

6. Commander in Chief of U.S. Space Command and NORAD and Commander, Air Force Space Command

The Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command should continue to concentrate on space as it relates to warfare in the mediums of air, land and sea, as well as space. His primary role is to conduct space operations and provide space-related services, to include computer network defense/attack missions in support of the operations of the other CINCs, and national missile defense. This broad and varied set of responsibilities as CINCSpace will leave less time for his other assigned duties.

The Secretary of the Air Force should assign responsibility for the command of Air Force Space Command to a four-star officer other than CINCSpace/CINC NORAD.

The Secretary of Defense should end the practice of assigning only Air Force flight-rated officers to the position of CINCSpace and CINC NORAD to ensure that an officer from any Service with an understanding of combat and space could be assigned to this position.

7. Military Services

The Department of Defense requires space systems that can be employed in independent operations or in support of air, land and sea forces to deter and defend against hostile actions directed at the interests of the United States. In the mid term a Space Corps within the Air Force may be appropriate to meet this requirement; in the longer term it may be met by a military department for space. In the nearer term, a realigned, rechartered Air Force is best suited to organize, train and equip space forces.

The Air Force should realign headquarters and field commands to more effectively organize, train and equip for prompt and sustained space operations. Assign Air Force Space Command (AFSPC) responsibility for providing the resources to execute space research, development, acquisition and operations, under the command of a four-star general. The Army and Navy would still establish requirements and develop and deploy space systems unique to each Service.

Amend Title 10 U.S.C. to assign the Air Force responsibility to organize, train and equip for prompt and sustained offensive and defensive air and space operations. In addition, the Secretary of Defense should designate the Air Force as Executive Agent for Space within the Department of Defense.

8. Aligning Air Force and NRO Space Programs

The Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community would benefit from the appointment of a single official within the Air Force with authority for the acquisition of space systems for the Air Force and the NRO based on the "best practices" of each organization.

Assign the Under Secretary of the Air Force as the Director of the National Reconnaissance Office. Designate the Under Secretary as the Air Force Acquisition Executive for Space.

9. Innovative Research and Development

The Intelligence Community has a need for revolutionary methods, including but not limited to space systems, for collecting intelligence.

The Secretary of Defense and the Director of Central Intelligence should direct the creation of a research, development and demonstration organization to focus on this requirement.

Competitive centers of innovation that actively pursue space-related research, development and demonstration programs are desirable.

The Secretary of Defense should direct the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and the Services' laboratories to undertake development and demonstration of innovative space technologies and systems for dedicated military missions.

10. Budgeting for Space

Better visibility into the level and distribution of fiscal and personnel resources would improve management and oversight of space programs.

The Secretary of Defense should establish a Major Force Program for Space.

The Commission believes that its recommendations, taken as a whole, will enable the U.S. to sustain its position as the world's leading space-faring nation. Presidential leadership and guidance, coupled with a more effective interagency process and especially with improved coordination between the Department of Defense and the Intelligence Community, are essential if the nation is to promote and protect its interests in space.

Attachment A

Résumés of Commission Members**The Honorable Duane P. Andrews**

Mr. Andrews is Corporate Executive Vice President and Director, Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) (1993 to present). He previously was an officer in the United States Air Force (1967-77), a professional staff member with the House Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence (1977-89), and the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence (1989-93). Mr. Andrews was awarded the Department of Defense Medal for Distinguished Public Service and the National Intelligence Distinguished Service Medal.

Mr. Robert V. Davis

Mr. Davis is President of R.V. Davis & Associates (1997 to present). He previously was a professional staff member of the House Appropriations Committee (1977-95) and Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Space (1995-97). Mr. Davis was awarded the Secretary of Defense Medal for Outstanding Public Service (1997).

General Howell M. Estes, III, United States Air Force (Retired)

General Estes is President of Howell Estes & Associates, Inc. (1998 to present) and serves as Vice Chairman of the Board of Trustees, The Aerospace Corporation. He entered the United States Air Force in 1965 and served for 33 years. At the time of his retirement in 1998, General Estes was Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command, Commander in Chief, United States Space Command, and Commander, Air Force Space Command. He previously served as a consultant to the Defense Science Board Task Force on Space Superiority (1999).

General Ronald R. Fogleman, United States Air Force (Retired)

General Fogleman is president and chief operating officer of the B Bar J Cattle and Consulting Company, Durango Aerospace Incorporated, and a partner in Laird and Company, LLC (1998 to present). He entered the United States Air Force in 1963 and served for 34 years. At the time of his retirement in 1997, General Fogleman was Chief of Staff of the U.S. Air Force. He previously served as the Commander in Chief of the U.S. Transportation Command (1992-94). He serves on the Boards of Directors for International Airline Service Group, DERCO Aerospace, EAST Inc., Mesa Air Group, MITRE Corporation, North American Airlines, Rolls-Royce North America, and World Airways. General Fogleman is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.

Lieutenant General Jay M. Garner, United States Army (Retired)

General Garner is President of SY Technology (1997 to present). He entered the United States Army in 1962 and served for 35 years. Prior to leaving military service in 1997, he served as Assistant Vice Chief of Staff of the Army (1996-97). Previously he was the Commander of the U.S. Army Space and Strategic Defense Command (1994-96).

The Honorable William R. Graham

Dr. Graham is the Chairman of the Board and President of National Security Research, Inc. (1997 to present). He previously served as the Deputy Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (1985-86), Science Advisor to President Reagan and Director of the White House Office of Science & Technology Policy (1986-89), and Member of the Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States (1998). He has a Ph.D. in electrical engineering.

General Charles A. Horner, United States Air Force (Retired)

General Horner is a business consultant, author and national defense advisor (1994 to present). He entered the United States Air Force in 1958 and served for 36 years. He served as Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command, Commander in Chief, United States Space Command, Commander, Air Force Space Command, and he commanded Allied Air Forces during the 1991 Gulf War.

Admiral David E. Jeremiah, United States Navy (Retired)

Admiral Jeremiah is President of Technology Strategies & Alliances Corporation (1994 to present). Prior to leaving military service in 1994, he served as Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff (1990-94) for Generals Powell and Shalikashvili. He serves on the Boards of Directors for several firms, including Litton Industries, Alliant Techsystems Inc., Getronics Government Systems, LLC and Geobotics, Inc. Admiral Jeremiah serves on various national security and intelligence panels, boards and commissions, including the Defense Policy Board, and a National Reconnaissance Office Advisory Panel.

General Thomas S. Moorman, Jr., United States Air Force (Retired)

General Moorman is a Partner in Booz-Allen Hamilton (1998 to present). He also serves as a member of the Board of Trustees for The Aerospace Corporation, is an Outside Director on the Board of Smiths Industries and is a member of the Defense Policy Board Advisory Committee. He entered the United States Air Force in 1962 and served for 35 years. General Moorman served as Commander of Air Force Space Command (1990-92). At the time of his retirement in 1997, General Moorman was Vice Chief of Staff, United States Air Force. He is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.

Mr. Douglas H. Necessary

Mr. Necessary is an independent management consultant. He has recently served on several government boards. He served on active duty in the U.S. Army from 1964-1984 and as a professional staff member of the Committee on Armed Services, U.S. House of Representatives (1984-2000).

General Glenn K. Otis, United States Army (Retired)

General Otis serves as a consultant for many defense firms and serves on the Defense Science Board and Ballistic Missile Defense Advisory Committee. Previously he was Senior Vice President of Coleman Research Corporation (1988-96) and Chairman of the Board on Army Science and Technology at the National Academy of Sciences. He entered the United States Army in 1946 and served for 42 years. Prior to leaving military

service in 1988, he served as Commander in Chief, U.S. Army Europe and 7th Army, and Commander, NATO's Central Army Group (1983-88). Previously he commanded the U.S. Army's Training and Doctrine Command (1981-83).

The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld*

Mr. Rumsfeld is currently in private business. He serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Gilead Sciences, Inc., and on the Boards of Directors of a number of corporations and non-profit organizations. Previously he served as CEO of G.D. Searle & Co. and of General Instruments Corporation, and in a variety of U.S. government posts, including: Naval Aviator, Member of U.S. Congress, U.S. Ambassador to NATO, White House Chief of Staff, Secretary of Defense, Presidential Envoy to the Middle East and Chairman of the Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States. He received the Presidential Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civilian award, in 1977.

Senator Malcolm Wallop (Retired)

Senator Wallop is currently a Senior Fellow with the Heritage Foundation and chairs Frontiers of Freedom, a non-profit public policy organization he established in January 1995. Previously he served as a U.S. Senator from Wyoming (1977-95). In 1977 he was the first elected official to propose a space-based missile defense system. Prior to serving in the U.S. Senate, he was a rancher, a businessman, and a member of the Wyoming Legislature (1969-76).

* The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld served as a member and chairman of the Commission from its inception until December 28, 2000, when he was nominated for the position of Secretary of Defense by President-elect George W. Bush.

Attachment B

Résumés of Core Staff of the Commission

Dr. Stephen A. Cambone, Staff Director. Research Director, Institute for National Strategic Studies, National Defense University (1998 to present). Staff Director, Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States (1998); Senior Fellow, Center for Strategic and International Studies (1993-98); Director, Strategic Defense Policy, Office of the Secretary of Defense (1990-93); Deputy Director of Strategic Analysis, SRS Technologies (1986-90); Staff Analyst, Los Alamos National Laboratory (1982-86). Ph.D. in political science.

D. Craig Baker, Staff Member. Special Assistant to the Chief Scientist, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command (1999-2000); Concepts and Initiatives Division Chief, Army Space and Missile Defense Battle Lab (1997-98); Plans Director, Army Space Command (1996-97); Space Integration Division Chief, Army Space Command (1990-96); Army Research Fellow, RAND Arroyo Center (1986-88). M.S. in national security strategy. M.S. in systems management.

Barbara Bicksler, Staff Member. Senior Policy Analyst, Strategic Analysis, Inc. (1996 to present). Research Staff Member, Institute for Defense Analyses (1986-95); Analyst, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Program Analysis and Evaluation (1981-84). Master in Public Policy.

Linda L. Haller, Staff Member. Assistant Bureau Chief (1999 to present) and Senior Legal Advisor (1997-99), International Bureau, Federal Communications Commission (FCC); Senior Counsel, Office of General Counsel, FCC (1994-97); Attorney Advisor, FCC (1991-92); Associate, Morgan Lewis & Bockius (1988-90); Associate, Pierson, Ball & Dowd (1986-88). Juris Doctor.

Delonnie Henry, Staff Member. Committee Clerk, U.S. House Select Committee on U.S. Technology Transfers to the People's Republic of China (1998-99); Commission to Assess the Ballistic Missile Threat to the United States (Rumsfeld Commission) (1998); National Defense University (1993-98). M.Ed.

John Luddy, Staff Member. Senior Policy Advisor, U.S. Senator Jon Kyl (1999-2000); Senior Legislative Assistant, U. S. Senator Bob Smith (1997-99); Military Legislative Assistant, U.S. Senator James Inhofe (1995-97); Defense Policy Analyst, The Heritage Foundation (1992-95); U.S. Marine Corps (1986-89). M.S. in international relations.

Lieutenant Colonel J. Kevin McLaughlin, United States Air Force, Staff Member. Commander, 2d Space Operations Squadron (1998-2000); Chief, Space/Missile Branch, Legislative Liaison (1996-98); Chief, Space Policy, Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Space) (1995-96); Titan Launch Controller/Deputy for Standards/Evaluation, 45th Space Wing (1991-94). M.A. in space systems management.

William E. Savage, Staff Member. Director of Strategic Development for Space Programs, Litton TASC (1994 to present). National Reconnaissance Office (1986-94); U.S. Air Force Space Program (1967-86). M.S. in astrophysics.

G. Randall Seftas, Staff Member. Project Manager/Lead Engineer, National Aeronautics and Space Administration (1994-Present); Senior Research Engineer, Lockheed Missiles and Space Company (1989-94); Spacecraft Systems Engineer, Booz-Allen & Hamilton (1988-89); Operational Space Systems Engineer, GE Space Systems Division (1984-88). B.S. in aerospace engineering.

Thomas L. Wilson, Jr., Staff Member. Deputy Head, Program Coordination and Liaison Office, Naval Center for Space Technology (1997 to present). Program Manager, Naval Research Laboratory (1992-2000). Professional Staff, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Space (1996-98). B.S. in aerospace engineering.

Department of Defense Liaison

Major General H. J. "Mitch" Mitchell, United States Air Force. Department of Defense Liaison to the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization and Special Assistant to the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence. Former National Security Space Architect.

Attachment C

Commission Meetings

July 11, 2000

The Honorable Arthur L. Money	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence and DoD Chief Information Officer
-------------------------------	--

July 26, 2000

The Honorable Porter J. Goss	Co-Chairman, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office and Chairman, Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, U.S. House of Representatives
------------------------------	---

The Honorable J. Robert Kerrey	Co-Chairman, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office and former Vice Chairman, Select Committee on Intelligence, U.S. Senate
--------------------------------	---

Mr. Ken Colucci	Chief of Staff, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office
-----------------	--

Mr. Art Grant	Executive Staff Director, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office
---------------	--

July 27, 2000

The Honorable Edward C. "Pete" Aldridge	Chief Executive Officer, The Aerospace Corporation and former Secretary of the Air Force and Director of the National Reconnaissance Office
---	---

August 7, 2000

Mr. Lawrence K. Gershwin	National Intelligence Officer for Science and Technology, National Intelligence Council
--------------------------	---

Mr. Marc Berkowitz	Director of Space Policy, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
--------------------	--

August 8, 2000

LTG John Costello, U.S. Army	Commanding General, U.S. Army Space & Missile Defense Command
------------------------------	---

VADM Richard Mayo, USN	Deputy Director, U.S. Navy Space Information Warfare Command & Control
------------------------	--

August 23, 2000

LtGen Emil R. Bedard, USMC	Deputy Chief of Staff for Plans, Policies and Operations, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps
Maj Gen H. Marshall Ward, USAF	Director, Special Programs, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics
The Honorable Keith Hall	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Space and Director of the National Reconnaissance Office
Mr. David A. Kier	Deputy Director, National Reconnaissance Office

August 24, 2000

Mr. Richard L. Shiffrin	Deputy General Counsel (Intelligence), Department of Defense
Mr. W. Harvey Dalton	Associate Deputy General Counsel (International Affairs and Intelligence), Department of Defense
Mr. Richard K. Sylvester	Assistant Deputy Undersecretary of Defense (Systems Acquisition)
The Honorable John Hamre	President and Chief Executive Officer, Center for Strategic and International Studies and former Deputy Secretary of Defense
Mr. James M. Simon, Jr.	Assistant Director of Central Intelligence for Administration
Mr. Larry Kindsvater	Executive Director, Intelligence Community Affairs, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence
Mr. Charles Allen	Assistant Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Collection, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence
Mr. John Gannon	Assistant Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Production and Analysis, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence

September 19, 2000

Lt Gen Robert H. Foglesong, USAF	Deputy Chief of Staff for Air and Space Operations
Brig Gen Daniel P. Leaf, USAF	Director of Operational Requirements
Gen Michael E. Ryan, USAF	Chief of Staff, United States Air Force
Maj Gen Brian A. Arnold, USAF	Director of Space and Nuclear Deterrence, Office of the Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition

The Honorable Arthur L. Money	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence and DoD Chief Information Officer
Mr. Kenneth F. Colucci	Chief of Staff, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office
Mr. Arthur V. Grant	Executive Staff Director, National Commission for the Review of the National Reconnaissance Office
September 20, 2000	
Mr. Kevin M. O'Connell	Executive Secretary, National Imagery and Mapping Agency Commission
Lt Gen Michael V. Hayden, USAF	Director, National Security Agency
Mr. Robert R. Soule	Director, Program Analysis & Evaluation, Office of the Secretary of Defense
LTG Edward G. Anderson, III, U.S. Army	Director for Strategic Plans & Policy (J-5), the Joint Staff
LTG James C. King, U.S. Army	Director, National Imagery and Mapping Agency
September 27, 2000	
Mr. Larry Kindsvater	Executive Director, Intelligence Community Affairs, Office of the Director of Central Intelligence
Mr. James M. Simon, Jr.	Assistant Director of Central Intelligence for Administration
Gen Larry D. Welch, USAF (Ret.)	President, Institute for Defense Analysis and former Chief of Staff of the Air Force
Mr. Lawrence K. Gershwin	National Intelligence Officer for Science and Technology, National Intelligence Council
September 28, 2000	
Ms. Cheryl Roby	Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Programs and Evaluation, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
The Honorable William S. Cohen	Secretary of Defense
The Honorable Rudy de Leon	Deputy Secretary of Defense
Gen Richard B. Myers, USAF	Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
The Honorable Joan A. Dempsey	Deputy Director of Central Intelligence for Community Management

October 11, 2000

Mr. Albert E. Smith	Executive Vice President, Lockheed Martin Space Systems Company
Mr. James W. Evatt	Executive Vice President, Boeing Space and Communications Group and President, Government Systems
Mr. Tig H. Krekel	President and Chief Executive Officer, Hughes Space and Communications Company
Mr. Timothy W. Hannemann	Executive Vice President and General Manager, TRW Space and Electronics Group

October 12, 2000

The Honorable R. James Woolsey	Partner, Shea & Gardner and former Director of Central Intelligence
RADM J. J. Quinn, USN	Commander, Naval Space Command
The Honorable James R. Schlesinger	Senior Advisor, Lehman Brothers and former Secretary of Defense, former Secretary of Energy, former Director of Central Intelligence

October 17, 2000 *Buckley Air Force Base, Denver, Colorado*

Lt Gen Roger G. DeKok, USAF	Vice Commander, Air Force Space Command
-----------------------------	---

October 18, 2000 *Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado Springs, Colorado*

Lt Gen Roger G. DeKok, USAF	Vice Commander, Air Force Space Command
Lt Gen Eugene L. Tattini, USAF	Commander, Space and Missile Systems Center
Maj Gen Richard W. Davis, USAF	Director, National Security Space Architect, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
Gen C. W. Fulford, Jr., USMC	Deputy Commander in Chief, U.S. European Command
COL (P) Richard V. Geraci, U.S. Army	Deputy Commanding General, Army Space, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command
Maj Gen Thomas C. Waskow, USAF	Director of Air and Space Operations, Headquarters Pacific Air Forces
Lt Gen Maxwell C. Bailey, USAF	Commander, Air Force Special Operations Command
LTG Daniel G. Brown, U.S. Army	Deputy Commander in Chief, U.S. Transportation Command

RADM Martin J. Mayer, USN	Director for Strategy, Requirements and Integration (J-8), U.S. Joint Forces Command
RADM Paul Sullivan, USN	Director for Plans (J-5), U.S. Strategic Command
MG Gary D. Speer, U.S. Army	Deputy Commander in Chief, U.S. Southern Command

October 19, 2000 Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado Springs, Colorado

Maj Gen William R. Looney, III, USAF	Component Commander, U.S. Air Force Space Operations, U.S. Space Command
COL (P) Richard V. Geraci, U.S. Army	Deputy Commanding General, Army Space, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command
CAPT Victor Ceme, USN	Joint Information Operations Center, U.S. Space Command
Col John T. Hill, USMC	Deputy, Naval Space Command
LTG Edward G. Anderson, III, U.S. Army	Deputy Commander in Chief and Chief of Staff, U.S. Space Command
Lt Gen George E.C. Macdonald, Canadian Forces	Deputy Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command
Gen Ralph E. Eberhart, USAF	Commander in Chief, U.S. Space Command, Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command and Commander, Air Force Space Command

October 25, 2000

Dr. David Whelan	Director, Tactical Technology Office, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency
Lt Gen George K. Muellner, USAF (Ret.)	Vice President and General Manager-Phantom Works, The Boeing Company and former Principal Assistant to the Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition
Mr. David A. Kier	Deputy Director, National Reconnaissance Office
Mr. Peter A. Marino	Chairman, National Imagery and Mapping Agency Commission

October 26, 2000

The Honorable Robert M. Gates	Interim Dean, George Bush School of Government and Public Service, Texas A&M University and former Director of Central Intelligence
-------------------------------	---

October 31, 2000

Mr. Robert S. Zitz	Director, Initiatives Group, National Imagery and Mapping Agency
Mr. Fred Faithful	Director of Analysis and Plans, National Imagery and Mapping Agency
Mr. James M. Simon, Jr.	Assistant Director of Central Intelligence for Administration
Lt Gen Bruce Carlson, USAF	Director for Force Structure, Resources, and Assessment (J-8), the Joint Staff
Mr. David A. Kier	Deputy Director, National Reconnaissance Office
Dr. Lawrence J. Delaney	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition
Lt Gen Ronald T. Kadish, USAF	Director, Ballistic Missile Defense Organization

November 1, 2000

Mr. Andrew W. Marshall	Director, Net Assessment, Office of the Secretary of Defense
Dr. Taylor Lawrence	Vice President, Products and Technology, Northrop Grumman Corporation and former Staff Director, U.S. Senate Select Committee on Intelligence
Mr. David Thompson	President and Chief Executive Officer, Spectrum Astro
Gen Richard B. Myers, USAF	Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
Mr. John Copple	Chief Executive Officer, Space Imaging

November 14, 2000

VADM Lyle G. Bien, USN (Ret.)	Vice President, Government Programs, Teledesic LLC
-------------------------------	--

November 15, 2000

Brig Gen Douglas J. Richardson, USAF	Commander, Space Warfare Center, Air Force Space Command, Schriever Air Force Base, Colorado
--------------------------------------	--

November 28, 2000

Commission Business

November 29, 2000

The Honorable Daniel S. Goldin	Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration
--------------------------------	--

November 30, 2000

Commission Business

December 5, 2000

The Honorable George J. Tenet

Director of Central Intelligence

December 12, 2000

Commission Business

December 18, 2000

Commission Business

December 19, 2000

Commission Business

January 3, 2001

Commission Business

January 4, 2001

Commission Business

January 10, 2001

Commission Business

January 11, 2001

Deliver Report

Attachment D

Acknowledgements

The Commissioners wish to express their appreciation to the men and women of the U.S. Government national security space community who took time to discuss national security space organization and management with the Commissioners and the Commission Staff.

In particular, the Commissioners express their thanks to the Honorable Arthur L. Money, Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence in the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Honorable Keith Hall, Director of the National Reconnaissance Office.

Special thanks are extended to Major General H. J. "Mitch" Mitchell, USAF, the Department of Defense Liaison to the Commission. His knowledge of the current organization and management of national security space and his persistence in obtaining information for the Commission made its task much easier than it might have been.

The Commissioners would also like to thank the organizations that detailed personnel to staff the Commission: National Defense University, United States Air Force, U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command, Naval Research Laboratory, Federal Communications Commission, Goddard Space Flight Center and Central Intelligence Agency.

The National Reconnaissance Office and the Department of Defense's Washington Headquarters Services provided excellent administrative and logistical support under difficult time constraints. Thanks also are extended to the Central Intelligence Agency's Printing and Photography Group, which assisted in the design and publication of this report.

Attachment E**Glossary for Organization Charts**

AF	Air Force
AFMC/CC	Commander, Air Force Materiel Command
AFRL	Air Force Research Laboratory
AFSPC/CC	Commander, Air Force Space Command
ASAF	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force
ASAF(A)	Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition)
ASD (C3I)	Assistant Secretary of Defense (Command, Control, Communications, Intelligence)
C3	Command, Control, Communications
C3ISR	Command, Control, Communications, Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency
CINCNORAD	Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command
CINCSpace	Commander in Chief, United States Space Command
CIO	Chief Information Officer
CJCS	Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
CMS	Community Management Staff
CSAF	Chief of Staff of the Air Force
DAC	Designated Acquisition Commander
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency
DCI	Director of Central Intelligence
DDCI/CM	Deputy Director of Central Intelligence/Community Management
DepSecDef	Deputy Secretary of Defense
DNRO	Director, National Reconnaissance Office
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
J2	Directorate for Intelligence
NRO	National Reconnaissance Office
NSSA	National Security Space Architect
OSR	Office of Strategic Reconnaissance
PEO	Program Executive Officer
SAF/US	Under Secretary of the Air Force
SecAF	Secretary of the Army
SecArmy	Secretary of the Army
SecDef	Secretary of Defense
SecNav	Secretary of Navy
SMC/CC	Commander, Space and Missile Systems Center
USD	Under Secretary of Defense

Report of the

**COMMISSION TO ASSESS
UNITED STATES NATIONAL SECURITY SPACE
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION**

APPENDICES: STAFF BACKGROUND PAPERS

Table of Contents

Title	Author
Defense-Intelligence Space Integration	Bill Savage
Military Space Culture	Kevin McLaughlin
The History of United States National Security Space Management and Organization	Joshua Boehm Craig Baker Stanley Chan Melvin S. Sakazaki
United States Space Management and Organization: Evaluating Organizational Options	Craig Baker Keith Kruse Charles B. Cushman, Jr. Darcy M.E. Noricks
Threats To United States Space Capabilities	Tom Wilson
Commercial Space and United States National Security	Linda L. Haller Melvin S. Sakazaki
The Civil Space Sector Randy Seftas	Randy Seftas

Disclaimer

The information presented in these papers is based on research done by the authors. Although they were prepared in conjunction with the Commission's deliberations, the opinions expressed in these papers are those of the authors alone and do not represent those of the Commission or any of the Commissioners.

Senator ALLARD. Thank you, General. I have some members here that have shown up. I want to recognize my ranking member, Senator Reed, for an opening statement if he so wishes.

STATEMENT OF SENATOR JACK REED

Senator REED. Mr. Chairman, I will put my statement in the record.

PREPARED STATEMENT BY SENATOR JACK REED

Good afternoon. It is a pleasure to join with Senator Allard in welcoming the members of the Space Commission to the Armed Services Committee. I, too, want to thank each of you here today, as well as your colleagues who were unable to be here, for your service to Congress and the Department of Defense by sitting on this commission. Charged with examining the management and organization of space for today and the future, the commission looked both at national security space organization and issues, as well as the interactions between the military and the larger space community.

The unanimous organizational recommendations of the commission's report would, if implemented, set the Defense Department on a course to have a more integrated, far more independent, space community. We look forward to discussing these organizational recommendations and the pros and cons of implementation.

We are already aware of discussion and debate on several of the recommendations dealing with the organization and management of space including:

- the recommendation to have two acquisition executives for the Air Force;
- the recommendation to have the Air Force be the executive agent for space and have Title 10 responsibility to organize, train, and equip for prompt and sustained offensive and defensive operations in air and space; and
- the recommendation to create an Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence, and Information.

Other recommendations appear to be less controversial such as:

- assigning responsibility for command of the Air Force Space Command to a four-star officer other than CINCSpace/CINCNORAD; and
- ending the practice of assigning only Air Force flight-rated officers to the position of CINCSpace/CINCNORAD.

The commission recognizes that both the military and civil uses of space will increase and that the U.S. Government's reliance on space for national security will become more closely tied to commercial space assets. As a result, the United States must prepare for this growing global dependence and reliance on space. Potentially, one of the most important recommendations in the commission's report is the need for the United States to participate actively in shaping the space legal and regulatory environment. The commission concluded that in order to protect the country's interest, the United States must promote the peaceful use of space, monitor activities of regulatory bodies, and protect the rights of nations to defend their interests in and from space.

The commission examined United States objectives for space and how to organize and manage for future national security space issues. We look forward to discussing all of the commission's conclusions and organizational recommendations.

Senator ALLARD. Senator Smith, my predecessor on this subcommittee, I wonder if you have any comments.

STATEMENT OF SENATOR BOB SMITH

Senator SMITH. Just briefly, Mr. Chairman. I thank you for your continued leadership on space issues. I certainly thank the members of the commission.

Senator Wallop, it seems funny to see you on that side of the table. How does it feel over there?

Senator WALLOP. A little bit freer. [Laughter.]

Senator SMITH. Although this happens to be the Armed Services Committee, space offers so much more to the Nation, as you all know, than just defense. Over the years we have seen commercial

products as simple as velcro spin out of the space program, so we have come a long way. Global Positioning System (GPS) is another. I'm sure Senator Akaka, who is a member of the Armed Services Committee, would be very interested in how he might be able to get to Hawaii in 45 minutes on a space plane.

There is all kinds of domestic application, but militarily, after 42 years as a spacefaring Nation, I think it is time that we stepped back and assessed our space organization just in terms of how it affects the national security and, as your report points out, we know from history that every medium—air, land, and sea—has seen conflict, and reality indicates space will be no different, and that is true.

The candlemakers opposed Edison, and so I expect that we will probably have a lot of opposition, but we are on the cutting edge. We are right; I think we will look back at this time 20 or 30 years from now, and we will then be proven right. We have accomplished a great deal from what is ultimately the high ground. Ronald Reagan certainly led the way in terms of the military application, but as we posture for the future there is a lot more we need to do.

We need to defend our space-based information superiority, we need to deny our adversaries that same capability to use against us, and we need to develop better ways to leverage the potential of space to be more capable and cost-effective, and most of all we need a strong advocate for military space.

We appreciate all the work of the commission. You are the Nation's experts. As a matter of fact, I talked to your former chairman, the Secretary of Defense, this morning about this very thing. It was a very interesting conversation. I am proud of your efforts and look forward to working with you.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Thank you for your leadership.

Senator ALLARD. Thank you for your leadership in this issue.
Senator Sessions.

STATEMENT OF SENATOR JEFF SESSIONS

Senator SESSIONS. Just briefly, I think I can recall what Secretary Rumsfeld said at the hearing, the question was something like, do we really have to take warfare to space, and he said, "We have had warfare on the land, we have had warfare on the water, we had warfare in the air, and we are going to have warfare in space, and we need to be prepared to prevail in space, and we have that capability, and we must maintain superiority there."

Mr. Chairman, thank you for calling this hearing, and I look forward to hearing the testimony.

Senator ALLARD. I thank the Senator from Alabama.

I want to start the questioning with a general question. I just want to ask the members of the commission what they thought was the most problematic aspect of the current approach to U.S. national security space management and organization.

General FOGLEMAN. The most problematic?

Senator ALLARD. Yes.

General FOGLEMAN. Does anybody want to take that before I do?

Mr. GRAHAM. I have one comment on that. I remember reading the history of the Army Air Corps developing in the Army, and the struggles they had in the 1920s and 1930s being recognized as an

important discipline to our national security, at the same time they were developing aircraft technology tactics and strategy for aerial warfare. I think today we face some of the same challenges with space, which is now largely embedded in the extremely competent part of our military forces, the U.S. Air Force, but one that has come from origins of air warfare and is still largely developed and devoted to air warfare.

We are very fortunate we do have such a competent fighting force. At the same time, they necessarily have an ambivalence on the role of space because of that, and because of their focus historically on air power. Therefore we believe it is very important, I believe, at least, that it is very important that the Air Force also acknowledge the necessity of developing a cadre of officers competent in space and space-related activities: tactics, research and development, systems and so on, and that the Air Force nurture and promote that cadre.

To do that we suggest that the Air Force look to the model of the nuclear Navy. The nuclear-propulsion Navy inside the U.S. Navy is not a corps, and it certainly is not a separate service, but it is very much a distinct cadre of extremely competent and capable people. We thought the Air Force might use that as a guide to develop the space capability along with, and not to diminish, but in parallel with its air-fighting capability.

To my mind, even though I am an engineer and a scientist, I thought that was one of the most important concerns we have today, and one of the most important recommendations of the commission.

Senator ALLARD. Thank you. In light of this question, maybe I ought to give other commission members an opportunity to make any comments they may want to have as far as the commission report is concerned.

Senator Wallop.

Senator WALLOP. Thank you, Mr. Chairman and Senator Smith. Thank you for having the foresight and energy to essentially establish this commission, because I think it was a help. What we found was the Nation with all kinds of space skills and no space focus, no place, no organizational structure around which it could focus, no place for a champion. Congress reflects that. Minimally it requires six committees to get anything approved for space, as many as 16, it can be, and Congress is merely a reflection of the executive branch's lack of focus on it.

Most of the commission's recommendations go towards streamlining that and putting sites of attention in place, beginning with the Office of the President, because absent the strong advocacy from the Office of the President, the same chaos we currently have will prevail.

But one of the things that has not been mentioned and needs to be is, there is a little bitty paragraph in here about Congress. I was anxious to be more aggressive in that, but my colleagues were more tender-hearted towards those who had established us. But seriously, Congress does need to look at how it views space and how it organizes itself to do that, because there is no space champion.

I mean, Senator Smith, you have been, but there is—the ability for Congress to focus between the two Houses, let alone within

each House, is virtually nonexistent. You have the Budget Committee, Senate Armed Services Committee, Senate Appropriations Committee, Select Committee on Intelligence, Commerce Committee, and on and on, all of which have slightly different views.

If the Nation is going to come together, and what we hope will reflect what comes out of the executive branch, Congress needs to look inward and see if it can't perhaps establish a little, joint commission or committee between the two Houses to make recommendations to the major committees.

But my own view would be that, having served on both the Senate Select Committee on Intelligence and the Senate Armed Services Committee, I believe the Senate Armed Services Committee ought to be the sole authorizing body, that the Select Committee on Intelligence ought to be oversight, and that there ought to be cross-fertilization of membership that would make it possible for those who are on the Intelligence Committee to be heard in the process of authorization and appropriations. But we just have to streamline this process.

Senator ALLARD. General Moorman, did you have any comments on problematic aspects of what is happening now, or maybe even on the commission report generally?

General MOORMAN. General Fogleman covered the breadth of our report pretty comprehensively. I thought I might touch on a couple of thematics to put into context our findings and recommendations, and one of them speaks to what Senator Wallop said. Given the criticality, dependency, our vulnerability, and the absolute importance to space for our economy, as well as our national security, a way of thinking about our organizational recommendations and our themes is that in all cases we raise the level at which space was considered within the bureaucracy.

As Senator Wallop spoke to, it starts with the President and the national space policy, but that is an extremely important theme. We concluded that there was not focus, and the focus certainly was not at a high enough level.

Another thematic, which I personally believe needed attention, was the issue of the interdependency of the various space sectors. It is a part of the criticality of space to the country that Senator Smith pointed out in spades, and that is that we have four space sectors: military, intelligence, civil, and commercial.

Our commission primarily addressed the military and the intelligence sectors, but our group was fairly critical of the interagency process that we have seen over the course of the last 10 years or so in addressing critical space issues that affect all four of those sectors. If you consider those sectors as in a Venn diagram, they are all converging, and almost all issues have some implication across those four sectors. We have to do a better job in working the intra-agency process.

A third issue or thematic that I would like to emphasize General Fogleman spoke to, that is the issue of the science and technology resources of the country and the industrial base of the country. The words that we use in the report are, the U.S. Government must pay attention to stimulating the industry and ensuring we have the proper training and talent to continue to be the premier spacefaring nation in the world. We saw in the course of our study

some significant erosion in that position over the past several years.

Finally, space in a strictly military sense is absolutely crucial to the transformation of the U.S. military. I think over the course of this congressional cycle you are going to hear a lot about transformation and a lot about revolution in military affairs and those kinds of things. Every one of the vision documents and every one of the concepts of operations all depend upon space as the enabler for information or decision superiority.

So again, I want to join General Fogleman and Senator Wallop in commending you, Senator Smith, for getting this going and Congress for shining a bright light on this crucial issue.

Senator ALLARD. Mr. Davis, did you have anything you would like to add?

Mr. DAVIS. Yes, sir, just a few comments. The conclusions of the commission were unanimous. I am as appreciative as anybody else for work that Senator Smith and this committee took. It is important for the country.

But I am a little concerned as we look across the four sectors of space, military, intelligence, defense, and civil. General Moorman mentioned the civil and the interagency process, we are maybe not focusing enough on the commercial sector. I say that because we are a commission that focused on the organization and management of the U.S. Government side of all this. The Defense Department and the intelligence community do not invent technologies, they do not design satellites, they do not build space hardware. Increasingly the commercial world is operating space hardware on a contract basis for the Defense Department, and that is fine, but that is a critical role for the commercial sector.

I went through the report, and these are just simply quotes straight out of our report in terms of our conclusions with regard to the commercial sector, and they are not presented as such in one place, but when they are taken together, I think it is a fairly compelling statement.

The first quote is that "the U.S. Government has no comprehensive approach towards incorporating commercial and civil space capabilities into its national security space architecture."

Second, "the U.S. Government does not have well-defined policies to enhance the competitiveness of the commercial and civil industries."

Third, "privatizing the maintenance and operations of the launch infrastructure is a valid consideration as long as the U.S. Government retains control of certain governmental functions such as critical safety decisions."

Fourth, "the U.S. industry deserves timely responses from the U.S. Government in the approval or denial of licenses. Unfortunately, the current process produces long delays in licensing approval. Delay is damaging to U.S. industry in today's fast-paced international markets."

Fifth, "DOD builds capabilities that could be perhaps more economically provided by the commercial sector. DOD should buy commercial services and products unless a unique requirement can be justified." There is imagery, communications, launch infrastructure, several areas.

Finally, and it basically summarizes all of these, “the U.S. Government as a consumer, a regulator, or an investor is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry.”

So my point in all this is that we were not invented to go address the relationship of the commercial sector. As Congress and this committee in particular are considering the approaches that must be taken and the legislation that must be passed to implement the commission’s findings, you must pay special attention to how these are going to play out, because ultimately the government can structure itself however it wants, but industry is going to have to go build and operate much of what the government needs in the future.

General FOGLEMAN. Sir, I would just very briefly say the following. There were problematic issues on two levels. One was a strategic level, the other a tactical. On the strategic level it has been stated across the table here from the commissioners there was just a lack of high-level focus at the national level to bring this together.

If you go look at our space program, an analogy for an aviator is that in terms of national attention and focus, this thing is on auto pilot. It is what is going on within each stove pipe. There is no real focus, and we try to address that.

On the tactical level, and here we get down within the Air Force, I think there was a real lack of appreciation of the uniqueness of space, and it was not that anybody was trying to be evil. I think it was that folks were trying very hard to integrate space and air operations, but again, it is analogous of what happened with the U.S. Army Air Corps and the United States Army in the 1920s and 1930s. We all know the stories. Aviators were looked upon just the same as any other officer, or any Army officer. There were years that they still had to wear their spurs when they went to fly or they were out of uniform.

Well, we think we picked up on a few of those kinds of things, and so on that level this appreciation of the uniqueness of space was really what drove us to make some recommendations relative to organization and management.

Senator ALLARD. Mr. Graham, I expanded the question a little bit after you made your comments. Did you have anything further you wanted to say?

Mr. GRAHAM. No, Senator.

Senator ALLARD. Let me go ahead and call on Senator Reed now to ask questions.

Senator REED. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Thank you, gentlemen, for your great work on the space commission. Let me raise a general question, and ask you to respond. Is it your recommendation that the United States should have the ability to develop and deploy the means to defer and defend against hostile acts directed at our space assets, and also against the use of space hostile to the United States and our national interests? Many might read this as a mandate or a strong recommendation to weaponize space. Is that your conclusion that we do that? General Fogleman, you might start, or General Moorman.

General FOGLEMAN. Tom, do you want to start?

General MOORMAN. No, we do not see it in the context of a mandate. I think Senator Smith mentioned it and others. We made a major point in our findings to take a historical sweep and look at the fact that every medium has been an arena for conflict, and if that is in the future, and because of our tremendous dependency and our vulnerability, we must develop the capability to deter and to defend. In the view of the commission, it is irresponsible not to worry in that kind of context.

But no, the emphasis in our report was not weaponization of space, but rather to make sure that we can deter and defend our critically vulnerable assets now, and things which we are tremendously vulnerable.

Senator ALLARD. General Fogleman.

General FOGLEMAN. Yes, Senator. I think what we were really trying to do here was alert people to the fact that the ability to restrict or deny freedom of access to operations in space is really no longer limited to global military powers. This capability can be bought. This capability is being talked about by folks today.

One of the things that we quote was a July 2000 news agency report that China's military is developing methods and strategies for defeating the U.S. military in high-tech and space-based future wars. We went back and looked, for instance, at the pager incident here in the United States, and while we have no reason to believe that that was a hostile act, interestingly enough we have no way to prove that it was not. We talked to the Commander in Chief of the Space Command, he confirmed that that is the situation today, and we think that this is unacceptable.

I think if you were to ask us to prioritize what are the things that we want to do first to start us down this path, the first thing that we believe, and I think I speak for the entire commission here, is that we need to improve our space situational awareness. That used to be called space surveillance, but it is the idea that the United States of America ought to know any time anybody sends something into space, what it is, what its function will be, and we ought to be able to track that at all times. That is the beginning, situational awareness.

Senator REED. How far are we away from that capability?

General FOGLEMAN. I would tell you again, based on testimony, this is a capability that is eroding every day. We have a space surveillance system. It is inadequate because, of course, more and more objects are being put into space. It is taxing old technology and, quite frankly, again, General Moorman and others here may have more technical knowledge of this, but this to me is an area in which we need to invest some money.

General MOORMAN. Can I approach that for a bit, Mr. Chairman? You asked a question, a pretty provocative question at the beginning about what is problematic. In my view, the thing I worry the most about in this context is exactly what General Fogleman is talking about. That is that right now, because our space situational awareness has eroded, and it never was all that great, our tendency will be to explain away events as natural phenomena. As General Fogleman points out, the ability of a multitude of countries, or non-state actors to interfere with these assets is here today.

I just want to reinforce what General Fogleman said. I worry that we will not be able to do that without significant investment. If I had to put at the top of the list the thing that you want to do to be able to go down that path to better deter and defend, it is to understand what is going on up there, and what the threats are to your systems.

Senator WALLOP. Senator, could I just make a few quick observations on that, because it is a good question, and the language of it is always troublesome, but the right of self defense has never been argued in this world in any of the treaties or any other place.

We have seen, I think General Fogleman or General Moorman mentioned, that the Chinese had it in the papers, that they were going to try to develop the ability to interfere with our military capacity, but this country's dependence on space for its civilian commercial status is enormous, to say nothing of its military status.

We see, for example, the Russians marketing a little thing that—there are photographs of it—that can neutralize GPS. It does not have a big area of effect, but if you were to walk into the middle of Kennedy Airport and affect GPS, you would play havoc with the stuff, our banks, our stock markets, our telecommunications, all kinds of other things, so the more dependent we are, the more vulnerable we are, the more certain it is we are going to have to find the means to defend these assets.

Going way back to Eisenhower, there has always been the statement that we will not yield sovereignty. An attack on any of our assets in space would be viewed as an attack on national sovereignty. It is the same thing we do in the seas. We talk about the peaceful oceans and provide it by use of our military powers. We secure it for a lot of other nations besides ourselves.

At some moment in time we are going to have to realize our dependence on it has grown to such an extent that, were we to walk away from it, we would create a vulnerability the likes of which this country has probably never known.

Senator REED. Thank you.

Mr. DAVIS. Mr. Chairman, might I add one comment to that? There is an American in space right now as we are sitting here, and unless the universe as we know it changes drastically there may well be an American in space from here on out with the space station up there.

I think it is in the American psyche that, wherever we are in the world, as long as we are law-abiding citizens and going about our business, that if we get in trouble the State Department will show up to ask a question about us and, if necessary, the Rangers or somebody will be sent in to get us, and that is the typical American attitude, I think, if you go out and talk to somebody on the street.

How do we do that in space? It is an issue to grapple with. There is an American there now, and most likely will continue to be an American there.

Weapons in space does not necessarily mean a physical weapon in space. When we talked about space in the commission, we talked about end-to-end, ground-to-ground, and it is into, through, and from space. The simplest solution to a space problem may be to attack a ground station here on earth, or some other approach to some system problem that affects space, so it is simply not nec-

essarily ordnance in space when you talk about the ability to protect American interests, but that is a problematical issue, Mr. Chairman, as you define it.

Mr. GRAHAM. Senator, I think Senator Wallop has put this in the right context, first, that the U.S. does have both an obligation and a right to protect ourselves from hostile uses of space and, second, in drawing the analogue with our Navy, one can argue that our blue water Navy has militarized the oceans. I would not object to that characterization, but I certainly would point out that the safest regions of our oceans and the international oceans generally are where our U.S. Navy has a presence, and the most dangerous regions of the oceans are where they have the least presence. I believe space will be much that way as well.

In fact, for example, if the Iraqis had been able to observe, from space or otherwise, the left hook formation that we used in the Persian Gulf War so successfully, that would have been a much more bloody battle with questionable outcome had they had the assets to observe that from space, I would at least have argued that we should have taken them out, either by ground communications or by space systems, if necessary.

So I come to the view that having the U.S. able to protect its interests is the dominant issue, and that has, in fact, served the purpose of the peace for going on two centuries now, and that we should do that in space, and that may from time to time require placing weapons in space, and in those circumstances we should by all means do it.

Senator REED. Thank you. My time has expired. Thank you, General.

Senator ALLARD. Thank you.

Senator Smith.

Senator SMITH. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Graham, let me just pick right up on that. I think, I guess, we might take the view that if somebody's going to militarize space, it might as well be us, since we know that we will use it for peaceful purposes as opposed to the purposes of some other aggressor nation.

I think we also have to be careful to draw a distinction, as I think we always do—we talk about weaponization of space between defensive weapons and offensive weapons. It may come to offensive, but what we are looking for right now for the most part in the immediate future are defensive, such as the space-based laser which can nail a missile in the boost phase, and I think, I guess, as we talk about those types of capabilities, I think we need to look at whatever impediments there may be in international law on that and maybe the panel could speak to that.

Senator Wallop, I have heard you speak to it before, but do you see any impediments in international law that would cause us to have problems even in defensive weapons in space?

Senator WALLOP. The answer is, no, but we come perilously close to it on a number of occasions. Most of the treaty regimes that control the peaceful use of space and other things are essentially arms control, and arms control is for the prevention or the hoped-for prevention of hostilities, but there is nothing in arms control that says

that if it does not control, and hostilities break out, that a nation must submit to defeat rather than defend itself.

Going back to Eisenhower, they asserted that there is no prohibition on nonaggressive military activity in space, and that was after the Soviets launched Sputnik, which they claim to have done us a great favor, because there was an argument as to whether your sovereign space was directly over your territory or whether, like in the sea, you have a 5-mile limit or something, and when the Soviets launched Sputnik and it went around the world, it automatically said that space is an ocean. It is a free place.

The ABM treaty has limits. The outer space treaty all talk to it, but they do not prohibit military activity in space that is non-aggressive, and the commission is not sitting here suggesting that we start putting or posting nuclear weapons in space. Those are prohibited, but military weapons in space, defensive ones are not prohibited.

Senator SMITH. I think just to elaborate on that point a little bit, when you look at some of the technology we have in space satellites, commercial satellites, weather satellites, military satellites, you have them all up there, and if somebody has the capacity, whether it is Saddam Hussein—if Saddam had had that capacity in the Persian Gulf War, we could have been in some deep trouble, so I think we have to be careful in terms of the definition of offensive and defensive, in terms of, for example, to incapacitate some capability that Saddam Hussein or any other world leader might have to mess around with our communications.

Senator WALLOP. Senator, if I could just interject, the Indonesians, using stuff that is said to have been purchased at Radio Shack, are able to disable a Chinese satellite going over them on its routine daily cycle, so if we were to be denied the capacity of our surveillance satellites for warfare or for the prevention of warfare, that would clearly be of great concern.

Senator SMITH. Thank you. I wonder if I could just ask one more question, and see if I could ask if each of you could give me a specific response.

You made a very strong point in your report that a big problem that we face today is a lot of catch-up budget shortfalls across the gamut, from readiness—you name it, military pay, all of it—and we have to make up that ground, and when you are trying to move forward into the future and get started, you talked about the budget shortfall, and you also talked about consolidating management, but to consolidate management is not enough, obviously.

I wonder if you could give me a specific recommendation on what we would do to move—assuming we could consolidate management—that is, I suppose a big assumption, but assuming we could, pretty quickly, where should we go with dollars now, knowing that those dollars are going to be competing with other dollars out there now for the other priorities? Where should we go right now to try to get us started to get where Billy Mitchell was 70, 80 years ago, and move forward, to get our foot in the door budgetarily?

Senator WALLOP. Can I just have one quick word? Others are far more skilled than I am in the appropriations process, but the chairman, now Secretary, was frequently able to say in the middle of

our hearings, you say that you do not get any money for space, but I am sitting here and asking the question, money for what?

Part of it is, the lack of focus has never been able to bring us to the point where we went to OMB and said, we need money for this thing, to do this civic purpose, and a big part of the failure has been that we were not able to define what it was we would achieve out of that which we hoped to get appropriations for, and his feeling was much like the movie, *Field of Dreams*: "If you build it, they will come." If we define it and can make the case for its use, we can probably get it approved and appropriated.

General FOGLEMAN. I have already, Senator Smith, alluded to one area that I think, if we are able to achieve savings, or even if there is additional money that comes clearly once there is national attention and priority and some focus on this people will see the departure point has to be this space information superiority idea, this idea that you have to know what is up there.

That is a departure point for everything, and then you go from there, so I think improving the space situational awareness, at least from my standpoint and my background, would be the first place that I would start to put some dollars.

Senator SMITH. Good answer.

Mr. GRAHAM. Senator Smith, I would certainly look at some of the systems capabilities that space presents us. For example, ballistic missiles are already offensive weapons that transit space, so in that sense, space was weaponized by Werner von Braun and the Third Reich in 1944.

However, space presents the opportunity to defend ourselves against those weapons, and I would certainly put much more emphasis on the space component of ballistic missile defense than has been put on to date.

I would also try to extend our reconnaissance coverage of critical areas of the earth to a continuous surveillance so that we know what is going on not only on periodic revisits but on a continuous basis, making denial, deception, and so on much more difficult, but underlying all of this I would come back to the cadre issue.

The first dollar I would put towards space from this point forward would be in making sure that I had a cadre of the best students our schools had to offer, with the best experience that our country has to provide them, to oversee and operate and develop our space systems. I think very good people can make a lot of things work—a lot of organizations and a lot of challenges, but if you do not have the best people there on a long-term basis, all the money in the world is not going to help.

General MOORMAN. I want to concur with what my colleagues have said, particularly on the space surveillance area, and Dr. Graham's comments about a space cadre, and paying attention to the people issue, if I think about it in a programmatic and a non-programmatic or non-hardware context.

I will add one on non-hardware that I think goes hand-in-glove with General Fogleman's comments on situational awareness, and that is on the people side of putting more emphasis on the analytical and assessment process of what is going on in space.

On the programmatic side, I would add to the statements that have been made that our continued competitiveness in the space

business on the commercial side is tied in many respects to the cost of getting into orbit. Right now it's extraordinarily expensive, and we have been very slow in being able to drive that cost down. There are programs on the books, but we continue to have to work on that, I believe.

Then an area which is not a high-value thing, but has not had a lot of emphasis, and that is trying to protect your space assets. In this case I'm talking about space across the board, from the ground assets, to the launch, to the command and control, to the actual satellite, to the processing. We have to try to protect a little bit against what I would consider the cheap shot, or the inexpensive asymmetrical threats.

Mr. DAVIS. Mr. Chairman, one other comment on that. I agree with General Moorman, especially on launch, and there are some things in the budget this year like orbital express and a small DARPA program, some innovative things I would encourage you to take a look at. But one area, I think is important, and back to my earlier comments, putting more with industry and relying on industry more, and I believe some funding increases initially will eventually pay for themselves in both communications and imagery.

It is very difficult for military organizations to feel comfortable up front taking the chance of saying no, I'm not going to rely on military imaging, no, I'm not going to rely on military communications to support military operations, so the funds don't flow to purchase communications and commercial imagery as they should for the system to rely and say yes, in fact, we can rely on this, and take the Government assets and go be truly innovative and spend the savings to go do things that really push the state-of-the-art.

So one of the places we need to consider putting some more money up front—and I know there is a proposal, and the money got diverted elsewhere, especially in imagery, was to go purchase more commercial imagery that is out there. There are some really tremendous commercial technologies out there that the Department just at the moment cannot take advantage of.

Senator ALLARD. Senator Akaka.

Senator AKAKA. Thank you very much, Mr. Chairman. I want to say hello to the witnesses here, and it is good to see all of you here, and good to see Malcolm back on the Hill in a different capacity.

I want you to know that in my tenure in Congress, when I was a Member of the House, I have taken an active interest in our space programs. As a matter of fact, I was a member of the House Space Caucus, and a chairman of the caucus, and Newt Gingrich replaced me as chairman of the caucus in the House, and so I am pleased to see that this report focuses on organization and management as a first step in assessing our current space policy with respect to national security.

If I made any mark in the House, one was in the space program, and the bill that was passed when President Reagan was there was commercializing space activities, and it was a time when we were running out of money, and so the way to do it was to get the private sector involved in that, so this has been my interest in space, and it is now on this subcommittee.

Of course, I am interested in national security, and how it can be worked into space programs. The commission report mentions several ways in which a nation or a terrorist group might restrict or deny access, or use of space, and currently available methods include denying access to ground-based reconnaissance targets, or masking their signatures, or attacking ground stations or jamming satellite communications, and this is my question. If we have limited resources, which threat should we focus on the most, low-tech risks, mentioned above, or space-based threats such as micro satellites or nuclear detonations in space? Can you respond to that?

General FOGLEMAN. Senator, I will take it initially, if that is good, and then I will ask my colleagues.

I think that the primary area that we would probably want to start with is in this area of threat analysis. There simply has not been enough threat analysis done so that we can prioritize these threats. We can postulate how perhaps some nation that has a ballistic missile capability and a crude nuclear weapon could put a nuclear weapon into space and disrupt through radiation the ability of a whole range of satellites to operate.

There is the terrorist-based threat, if you will, and so there are a variety of threats that have been described in general terms but, quite frankly, the hard analytical work really has not been done. It starts to tell you what is most likely, how should I go about starting to spend my dollars to defend that. I would put that out and see if any of the other commissioners have any specifics.

Mr. GRAHAM. I would agree with that very much, and say that it is going to be an issue of balance when it is worked out finally. This is chess, and when we move in one direction, our adversaries will move in another. As we make one aspect of our space capability secure, they will look for other areas where they are not so secure, and it will be our challenge as a country to keep a balance across our space assets both for survivability and redundancy and back-up capabilities and others, so that we do not have an Achilles heel in our space infrastructure.

General MOORMAN. Senator, I had mentioned earlier a point that General Fogleman made about the analysis. I guess I would use an illustration to really hit this home, having been in this business my entire military career.

During the Cold War, ironically enough we had a very large stable of space intelligence analysts, and it was all focused towards the former Soviet Union and, to a lesser extent, the Chinese. The irony—and that was a fairly unambiguous threat, if you will, a fairly understandable, discrete threat. Today, as has been pointed out by the commissioners, we have tens of countries that have very sophisticated different kinds of threats which are ambiguous, often, and the number of people who worry that issue has decreased to only a handful, a relative handful, so in this constrained budget arena, I want to add my voice to General Fogleman's, this is a good investment and something to understand.

The second point is to reinforce what I said earlier; I would, given what Dr. Graham said, given that this is a never-ending spiral of action and reaction, that our first threat, once I understood the threat a little bit better, I would go after protecting against what I consider the easiest things for an enemy to interdict or

threaten you and try to fix them. In many cases they may be relatively low cost, but we have not done that, that assessment in that kind of manner, and we need to do that.

Senator WALLOP. Just briefly, and it is not quite an answer to your question, but it bears paying some mind to, one of the recommendations of the commission is to find a way to become more dependent on the commercial sector, and the commercial has some interest in security because of the loss of payload and because of other kinds of reasons. If we are going to use them, we are going to have to either make it in their interests to have some security, or find out how to replace it should we lose it, and that is part of the analysis, but necessary if we are going to be increasingly dependent on the private sector for some of the things we need.

General FOGLEMAN. Mr. Chairman, I wonder if I might be able to come back and address—I know I spoke first on this issue, but if I could raise another issue that perhaps I failed to emphasize enough in my initial remarks, we as a commission believe very strongly that one of the biggest threats to future space capability may be the unintended consequences of well-intended people signing up to certain treaties and restrictions today that in and of themselves seem to be very innocent, and as you go down the road they could end up tying our hands in ways that would very much limit our ability to continue to be dominant.

We talk about the fact that one of the reasons we are pushing for an interagency group of some sort that could actually formulate and coordinate activities is to ensure that our representatives that go to domestic international bodies that deal with these kinds of things really have a comprehensive feel for what the impact may be. We make that as a specific recommendation of one of the areas of interest that should be in there.

General MOORMAN. If you will permit me, every time I hear something, it reminds me of something to illustrate the point.

General Fogleman mentioned the signing up for treaties. In this same area of interagency, we need to be very mindful that there are periodically international fora that address critical space issues. We might be denied capability just because we got out voted, or did not prepare properly. I am thinking of things like frequency allocation, where we could have lost GPS frequencies, or orbital assignments, orbital placement, orbital slots, which get assigned internationally, and that is part of this process, of this interagency process that needs to address things. A shot is not fired, or an overt hostile action does not look apparent, but the impact of some of these decisions in the international fora has every bit the same effect.

Senator ALLARD. Senator Nelson.

Senator BILL NELSON. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. We just had the pleasure of meeting with your chairman earlier today, now our new Secretary of Defense, and that was a pleasure.

Mr. Chairman, are we going to have an opportunity to go into any kind of executive session, where we could ask some more sensitive questions?

Senator ALLARD. In this particular hearing we will not be going into executive session. I think later on, probably in the format of the full committee under Chairman Warner, particularly when we

get into the authorization of our defense structure, we will move more and discuss some of those things under an executive format.

Senator BILL NELSON. I have a number of questions in that area, then, but for purposes of this hearing. In your report, you say, "to develop and deploy the means to deter and defend against hostile acts directed at U.S. space assets and against the uses of space hostile to U.S. interests." Tell me about what you mean, and what ought to be the provisions in the budget.

We are starting to mark up the budget next week, and there is some concern. I have already discussed with Senator Domenici, the Chairman of the Budget Committee, as to whether or not we are going to have enough allocated in this markup for defense, so whatever you could share with us at this point would be most helpful.

General FOGLEMAN. Again, Senator Nelson, this is a question that was asked, but not precisely in that manner, but when asked what would be the first place you would want to spend some money if you wanted to get started on being able to provide this capability that you have pointed out that we spoke of, we believe if you are talking programmatically, from a hardware capability standpoint, that we must improve our space situation awareness, or what we have called space surveillance capability. That is, the ability to understand what it is that people are putting into space, what that spacecraft is intended to do, can do, etc.

While we have a space surveillance system today, it is deteriorating. It is not keeping up. It is not giving us the kind of information that would allow national leadership to be able to discriminate between perhaps a space weather phenomenon and a hostile act, and it could then force you into a situation, as General Moorman earlier stated, where you intend to be springloaded, to assume that it was some kind of a natural act, or a non-hostile act, and that may get you into trouble.

This is really starting to come out in our space wargames. We are beginning to see the more ambiguity that is associated with something that happens to vital overhead systems, the more likely that the participants will escalate and go to the next level more quickly, and so I think this whole area of space situational awareness, what we used to call surveillance, so that we can discriminate and understand what is really happening, would be an area that we would encourage money to be spent.

Mr. DAVIS. Just a brief comment. I agree with everything General Fogleman said, and there were some comments about perhaps attacking the launch issue and getting launch costs down earlier, that General Moorman had brought up, but I just want to make a comment and be a little bit careful. The commission itself did not make any recommendations with regard to funding of any specific programs, and we talked about that. We spent many hours talking about that, as a matter of fact, so what you get today is a collective, probably unanimous opinion, but I just want to make the distinction that the commission did not recommend any specific funding adjustments in the budget.

I would defer to General Fogleman here as our spokesman, but as the Government gets better organized and better managed there will be efficiencies and economies, and the better programs will bubble to the top and be candidates, would be the rationale.

Senator BILL NELSON. What we have to do is make sure we have the resources to have the assets and the replacement for the assets there, and that decisionmaking process is starting immediately.

Let me ask you this. After we lost Challenger, the whole idea of using the space shuttle for launching of payloads that you needed the man in the loop was changed, so that with expendables we would put up all of those payloads that you did not have to have the man in the loop.

Recently, someone has suggested to me that that policy may be rethought, to start using the space shuttle again for defense payloads. Do you know anything about this and could you share any of your thoughts about it, as to why we ought to change the policy?

General FOGLEMAN. I would like to refer this particular question, Senator, to General Moorman, who was at the center of that decision process. I remember very well, because we were in the Pentagon at the time that the Challenger accident occurred, and it fell on his shoulders to sort through with NASA and with the Department of Defense and the people in the White House to come up with that, so I think he is best qualified to speak to it.

General MOORMAN. With that lead-in, I am a little nervous to say I am not sure I know what is going on in the building today on that particular issue, but you have accurately stated the background, and you lived it. A lot of your constituents are very involved in that business. I do not know where that is now.

There was a movement when I was still on active duty to bring a specific payload onto the shuttle and one of the things that made it desirable, and I guess the only thing I can add to the debate, not being informed today what is going on, but the thing that made that desirable is that particular payload had been designed to be dual-capable. I think you know the background of that.

The first thing that I would ask if I were still in the building and in that process is, are the military payloads dual-compatible, because as you recall—and you lived all of this as well—the cost to do the redesign for the shuttle is exorbitant, but having the backup to be able to put them on the shuttle is a desirable aspect, particularly if we have a series of accidents like we experienced a couple of years ago with the expendable launch fleet, but I apologize to you, sir, I am not aware today as to what they are talking about.

Mr. DAVIS. Senator, there is a discussion I just happen to know about, about putting a defense satellite on the shuttle, and that is somewhat involved in how quickly the EELV is coming online or not coming online, and how quickly the payload is needed, but there are some things you need to keep in mind as you are thinking about anything that is man-rated, putting certain kinds of satellites in orbit.

When the shuttle was originally going to carry military payloads there was a shuttle Centaur, and after the Challenger accident the shuttle Centaur was canceled, which meant that a lot of the geosynchronous orbit satellites simply could not get up there with any other final stage because there was not enough energy to go up there, so there are a whole host of issues about, even with the best intent on both sides from NASA and the Defense Department and the intelligence community, some satellites probably cannot get to

where they need to get with a shuttle launch with the approval process that is in place right now.

Then a second issue is, how much is it going to cost the Defense Department to do that, are they going to be charged only the incremental costs, are they going to be charged the full amortization cost of it, and there are numbers that are being—and these are part of the discussions going on in the Pentagon right now, is it \$100 million to launch this satellite on a shuttle, or is it \$250 or \$300 million, and my guess is the Pentagon interest is greatly different, depending on whether it is a \$100 million or \$300 million answer.

Then just a final comment. When the Challenger had its accident there were payloads that originally had been designed to go on an expendable launch vehicle in the national security community that then fairly large sums were spent to reconfigure them and the design process to go on the shuttle, and then there was the Challenger accident, and then additional large sums were spent to move it back to expendable. There are still people running around that remember that.

Second, there are still people running around that remember the difficulties with not being able to have a shuttle Centaur, and then having to go back and figure out how they get their payloads into orbit, and then finally, the Defense Department, most people do not realize that—you all would, but as a defense supplemental, the Government-wide supplemental moved through, about \$1 billion was moved out of the Defense Department and moved in to pay for the replacement, so there is a long history there, sir.

Senator BILL NELSON. That is why I raised the question, really, to fire a shot across the bow that we do not need to be going back and changing this policy back and forth unless the national security is at stake, and then if that is the case, then let us pony up. Let us do whatever we have to.

Senator ALLARD. Let me just interrupt here just a little bit. I have been told by the staff that the only payload that we had scheduled to go up was the DSP satellite, which was an early warning satellite, and everything else now is scheduled on the Titan IVs.

Also, Senator Nelson, you had some questions you wanting to cover in a closed format. We can make arrangements, if you like, for you to meet, not in this hearing but afterwards, or at some other time. Then you could ask your questions, if you would like, at that particular time, because time is running out.

Senator BILL NELSON. I will just defer until that point.

Senator ALLARD. Very good.

We are back on a second round of questions, and now let me ask this question about the role of the Air Force. Some people felt that the space assets and our national security space management issues were not that well-handled in the Air Force because they were focusing on Air Force issues and not space.

Then in your recommendation you are recommending an increase in the Air Force's role and authority on national security management. Would you address that?

General FOGLEMAN. It may be self-serving for me to take the question, but I will start out, sir, if I could, because I think that

the commission's finding on this is really related to the fact that we believe that space is eventually going to become a medium for combat much like air, land, and sea.

We feel strongly that our Nation needs a military service to organize, train, and equip, with organize, train, and equip responsibilities for space if this is going to occur, the military functions required for deterrence and defense of our interest in space, and so for that reason I believe the commission ruled out of assigning any kind of space responsibility to a DOD agency or an Assistant Secretary of Defense for Space or anything of that nature.

Another option would have been for us to create perhaps a Space Corps, or some kind of a new Space Department. We had a lot of debate, a lot of discussion on this, but in the end I think we came to a consensus that the step would have been premature at this time, quite frankly because there just was not sufficient space center mass, or the space cadre in place to justify a corps or a department.

So that left us with the next best choice of assigning the responsibility to an existing service and, since the Air Force was the place that had over 85 percent of the resources in the space business, they already reside there, we thought that what we would do is focus on what it was that the Air Force needed to do to perhaps be a better steward of space, and so I would say that those were things that went into the decision.

I would also say that the commission agrees that the Air Force's performance in space up to this point, there was a legitimate question. Whether it was perceived or a reality, there was a legitimate question, and so if the Air Force does not step up to their responsibilities, and if it does not step up to the recommendations in this commission report, then we think that that will actually hasten the day in which there will be a space corps, or there will be a separate department.

I think I spoke for the commission on that, and that is fundamentally where we came from, Mr. Chairman.

Senator ALLARD. Does anybody else want to comment further on that?

OK, then. I would like to have you comment a little bit about the role within the Army and Navy as far as our space assets. There is some concern within these two agencies about their ability to protect some of their legitimate service base equities, and how would you recommend that the DOD address those concerns from the Department of the Navy and Department of the Army?

General FOGLEMAN. Again, I will field it and allow the other commissioners to grade my answers, but we discussed this, and I will tell you that one of the things that impressed all of the commissioners about our chairman was that he was meticulous in drawing out everyone's equity in this business, and he wanted to make sure that these issues were discussed.

We had representation on the commission. We had two senior Army officers, retired Army officers. We had a retired Admiral, Dave Jeremiah from the Navy, so equities were represented around the table, but more importantly, as we went through the discussion we came to the conclusion that for the purposes of stating requirements and developing unique systems for those services, nothing

would change. In other words, the Army and the Navy would still have the requirement to go out and develop their own requirements, develop their program.

The only thing that changes under what we recommended was that their programs, if you will, would be reviewed by the Under Secretary of the Air Force, the head of the NRO, who is now the single acquisition authority within the Air Force and NRO for space matters, so that they could rationalize timing.

For instance, one of our concerns has always been the Army and the Navy, the Army more than the Navy because the Navy does, in fact, involve itself with developing and launching constellations. Normally, the Army's involvement is more in terms of equipment to exploit satellites that are on orbit, and so the idea was, we want to make sure that the programs are synchronized, that when we put a satellite up there, that the using service has, in fact, bought the equipment to utilize it.

So it was for that reason that we have this, not approval authority, but a rationalization and coordination authority that we recommended be part of this process. Bottom line, nothing changes for the Army and Navy other than the fact that they have to submit their programs for review.

Is there anything anybody else would like to add?

General MOORMAN. That is a comprehensive answer. I want to reinforce the issue of being concerned about the equities of the other services. We talked a lot about confidence-building measures. Some of the things that we thought about and talked about was the national security space architect function, which under our report we recommend gets folded underneath the Under Secretary of the Air Force and the DNRO.

That is a joint activity, and we even went down to the point of getting joint credit for that activity to make sure the Army and the Navy would be induced to want to participate in that activity.

Another area is a movement probably to make all of the common user satellite systems joint system program offices, and offering those opportunities for the other services.

Finally, the creation of the Under Secretary of Defense for Space, Intelligence, and Information, if it were to be enacted, gives the other services a court to bring their case below the Secretary of Defense. When you have to raise it to that level it gets a pretty high threshold.

So those are three of the things we did talk about, and I agree with General Fogleman, is because other than the one system the Navy builds today, the other services are primarily in the application, and in the buying of the terminals, and those still stay in their budget and still are totally within their purview. The only thing that changes is a review process through the Under Secretary, and Director, National Counsel's office.

Senator ALLARD. Mr. Graham.

Mr. GRAHAM. Senator Allard, I agree with my colleagues, but I would reaffirm that what we tried to do with the Air Force was really acknowledge in a somewhat more structured way the authorities and responsibilities that the Air Force already has in space. At the same time, the role of the other services, the Army,

Navy, and the Marine Corps in space was one of my greatest concerns in the way we were structuring it.

It is not a small issue to address those concerns, and to try to do what we could to keep the other services from ignoring or underestimating the benefit that space could bring to them, we attempted to recommend that the service-unique capabilities, the ground equipment, or implementation equipment, for example, ship equipment, should be left with the services, the other services have the opportunity to propose and even develop satellite systems in which they have the majority of the equities, and that they also develop a cadre, undoubtedly smaller than the Air Force, but nonetheless skilled and experienced, in space-related activities.

They can do that both through their own programs and through joint activities in the services, but personally one of my greatest worries about our recommendation, for which I have no solution, is that if we end up with an Army, Navy, and Marine Corps that in the long run is clueless about space, we are going to be greatly disadvantaged compared to what we could be.

Mr. DAVIS. Mr. Chairman, the words my colleague used about the Under Secretary of the Air Force was review of Army, Navy, Air Force programs. I think that is the word. It is not dictatorial. The Air Force Under Secretary will not have authority over the requirements. Normal requirements process will still take place through the JROC and the other mechanisms that are there. I think one of the places in the report, we use the word harmonized, that the Under Secretary of the Air Force has the responsibility to harmonize.

If that individual is not happy, he should immediately go to the Under Secretary of Defense to start working at the Secretary of Defense level, but it will cut both ways, because there have been instances in the past in the case of MILSTAR. The Air Force was funding MILSTAR, and one of the other services just unilaterally cut out the terminal money. Issues like that need to get sorted out at the acquisition stage. There is no point in buying a satellite if there are no terminals, and those issues need to be bubbling up in the process, and that is what this Under Secretary of the Air Force should be able to do.

A second issue would be, one of the first programs, and we did not talk about this as a part of the commission, but clearly one of the first examples would be the Navy's MUOS program. That is a common user DOD space communications system who, under the new—if our recommendations are ultimately in place, would be responsible for doing that.

There is nothing to preclude the Navy from saying, this program is so important we will budget it, we will set up the program joint office, and these offices are to be joint offices for the common user systems, and we will provide the 06 as the program manager, and that 06 would report, then, to the Under Secretary of the Air Force, who is ultimately the acquisition authority.

So the services can have as large a role as they want to push in the system to do this, but it also works both ways, that the Under Secretary of the Air Force should have some clout, then, as the harmonizer of all these, to go back to the fellow services and say, you

are not buying the terminals to step up to go with the satellite, if necessary.

Senator ALLARD. Senator Reed.

Senator REED. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

General Fogleman, you have made it explicitly clear that you see space as a medium for combat. We might be in a unique historical position, because to my knowledge we have not had any classical combat yet in space, and that leads me to another important recommendation of the commission, which is to shape the regulatory and legal structures so that we have the peaceful use of space, which means, I recognize non-aggressive military use of space.

Can you talk about, and your colleagues talk about, some of the proactive steps we can take to shape this legal and regulatory structure to perhaps seize this unique moment where we can set standards that will allow us to protect ourselves but not to encourage, accelerate the combat in space?

General FOGLEMAN. As you say, Senator Reed, I may be ill-prepared to be an advocate for this particular thing. I am not an advocate for combat in space, but my background is not technical, it is military history, and so I am afraid I am a bit of a pessimist, although I agree that we should seize whatever opportunity we can to further the peaceful use of space.

I will defer to those who perhaps know more of the regimes that we might want to enter into, but again I think there was a very real, a very useful analogy made in which we talked about how we are an advocate for the peaceful use of the sea, and clearly there are protocols relative to the law of the sea, what you do with territorial waters, what you do with international straits, these kinds of things.

I think there are parallels for what goes on in space, but I think first and foremost, as Senator Wallop said, one of the things that we who are responsible for the defense of this Nation need to make sure is that we do not find ourselves in a position where we lose our right of self defense, so I think whatever we would do we would want to keep that.

Having said that, I would give anyone who would have a specific protocol, or whatever, that they would want to address—quite frankly, during the commission deliberations, and we did talk about this idea that we need to be proactive in shaping the international, legal, and regulatory environment, and we may have been a little remiss in not looking for what are the opportunities to shape this positively, and we were a little defensive about how, if we were not engaged, this unintended consequence could come down on us, and somebody who was well-intended, representing the United States Government but not with a coordinated space position, would sign up for something that in the end was detrimental to our country.

Having said that, are there any other comments, Bill?

Mr. GRAHAM. Senator Reed, I think there are opportunities for working to peaceful cooperation in space. I would put them under a few categories, rules of the road being one, how to deconflict orbits, and other activities in space.

Right now, when we fly the space shuttle, we keep an imaginary volume around it and in front of it, and maneuver the space shuttle

as necessary so that it does not get too near objects that are up there. Well, the fewer, or the less junk that we and other countries put in space, the easier it will be for everyone to navigate in space, not only the shuttle, but all systems.

Similarly, allocation of scarce assets in space is something we could have international cooperation on, orbital slots, particularly for geostationary orbits. Frequencies that are used for space communications are certainly a scarce asset. Safety from space objects. The Mir space station reentry is a good example of that. We cooperated with the Russians on the reentry of Mir, and the Russians planned it in such a way that they tried to avoid populated areas, and so on, and we helped track that and predict its reentry.

I might mention as a footnote that, on the scarce assets, I believe Indonesia and Tonga got in a dust-up over certain geostationary slot asset allocations, and I think one of them ended up jamming the other satellite until they got it sorted out, so there has been a bit of a disagreement from time to time, where such actions as I described could be helpful.

At the same time, personally, I would—and we did not discuss this at length, although we did make a general reference to it—be very wary of getting into highly constraining arms control agreements, because I believe many of our potential adversaries do such agreements as, in fact, a vehicle of asymmetrical conflict against the United States, wherein they can be assured we will carry out any terms of these agreements to the most precise legal definition that can be made, whereas often they have no intention of adhering to these agreements.

Senator REED. For the record, Dr. Graham, that was not part of the commission's deliberations? That was not a conclusion of the commission?

Mr. GRAHAM. We concluded generally that the U.S. should be very thoughtful and careful about finding itself entangled or otherwise engaged in restrictive agreements, the implications of which we neither had the ability, nor had otherwise thought through carefully. I believe some of the space arms control agreements certainly fall into that category.

Senator WALLOP. If you look on the cover of our report, you might see how that represents an object in space that is known to exist, but I agree that our real purpose, as has been stated, this rules of the road, there are arms control agreements now which guide the peaceful use of space, but there are no really rules of conflict, and I think we would be remiss if we decided we wanted to sign up for those at those moment in time.

Senator ALLARD. Here is the plan right now for the subcommittee. We are 5 minutes into a 15-minute vote. Senator Smith says he just has a very brief question. I think you have about finished your questions, and then what I thought we would do is go ahead and vote and then, Senator Nelson, give you an opportunity to ask—we will let you get to a place with some of the committee staff, and you can ask your questions that need to be asked off the record.

Senator BILL NELSON. Senator, I have a conflict that I have to go to. I just want to ask one question for the record that might be responded by their staff.

Senator ALLARD. Well, let us let General Fogleman quickly finish his response.

General FOGLEMAN. In one area that I am surprised my colleague, Mr. Davis, has not responded, Senator Reed, which I think is very important to help in the commercial arena, we have seen the first case of a fairly large-scale commercial constellation where the company has had financial failure, if you will, and a tremendous amount of liability issues associated with that. Who is responsible once you put that up there to deorbit it? What does this really do?

I think these are areas where we could be very constructive, and be engaged in developing rules of the road not only for military, but in the commercial side of things, to help move us along.

Senator ALLARD. Let me go ahead and call on Senator Smith.

Mr. DAVIS. Back to your comment, Senator, about we have not had any conflict yet, General Fogleman pointed out earlier we do not know, because the weapons may not be bullets and bombs or photons and electrons, and that is critical that we are able to detect that and assess it, and today we cannot really do it.

Senator REED. I do not think anyone argues with your situational awareness point. That is the most immediate thing we can do and should do.

Senator ALLARD. Senator Smith.

Senator SMITH. Mr. Chairman, given the time to the vote, I would yield my time to Senator Nelson.

Senator ALLARD. Senator Nelson.

Senator BILL NELSON. Well, bless your heart, Senator Smith.

Senator SMITH. You have had a little more experience in space than I do.

Senator BILL NELSON. I would clearly yield it back, but just the timeliness of this question because of the budget, on page 28 of your report you say, "appropriate investments in space-based capabilities would enable the Department to pursue," and then you list four things, "improve space situational awareness, enhance protection defensive measures, modernize launch capability, and more robust science and technology program," and you list a host of things, and then you conclude by saying, "providing those Departments the additional resources to accomplish these new missions should be considered as part of the U.S. national space policy," and if you could get your staff to respond to us, quantify that with a number, because we are going to be doing that next week, it would be most helpful.

Thank you.

Senator ALLARD. Thank you.

Now we will go ahead and adjourn the meeting. I understand now you do not think you need this meeting.

Senator BILL NELSON. That is correct.

Senator ALLARD. But if at a future time you want to do it, we will see what we can do.

I want to thank the subcommittee members. We tried to get this moving along. I want to thank the panel for their hard work, and I think this is a very helpful report, and the subcommittee will be reviewing it extensively and using it as a guideline. I expect the administration may very well want to use it as a guideline. We will

keep the hearing record open for 2 additional days for any other comments or questions that need to be submitted, and unless there is anything else to come before the subcommittee, we will go ahead and call the subcommittee adjourned.

[Below are questions for the record submitted by subcommittee members for this hearing. Due to the Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization disbanding shortly before this hearing, answers have not been supplied for the record.]

QUESTIONS SUBMITTED BY SENATOR WAYNE ALLARD

EXPANDING AIR FORCE DOMINANCE IN SPACE MANAGEMENT

1. Senator ALLARD. Some have criticized the Air Force for not adequately advocating the development of space capabilities and organizations. The assertion is often heard that the Air Force does not want space power to compete with air power. To what extent do you agree with this view?

2. Senator ALLARD. In light of such concerns, how do you explain the commission's recommendations to increase the Air Force's role and authority in national security space management?

INTEGRATION

3. Senator ALLARD. Recently, the Air Force has focused on "air and space integration" rather than the development of a dedicated space cadre. DOD and the Intelligence Community have also focused on integration of air and space intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) capabilities. How can we achieve the benefits of integrating space capabilities with other warfighting capabilities without diluting or undermining the unique aspects of space capabilities?

SPACE CAPABILITIES

4. Senator ALLARD. The commission's report concludes that, like air, land, and sea, space will see conflict at some point in the future. According to the report, "the U.S. must develop the means both to deter and to defend against hostile acts in and from space. This will require superior space capabilities." Do you believe that we are currently doing an adequate job in developing such superior capabilities?

SPACE AS MILITARY POWER VERSUS MILITARY SUPPORT

5. Senator ALLARD. The United States has looked to space assets primarily to support traditional warfighting capabilities rather than to provide new warfighting capabilities. Although concepts for deploying weapons in space are controversial—whether they be for missile defense, space control, or projecting power onto the surface of the earth—it may be essential for the United States to deploy such systems in the future in order to retain its current technological superiority. How important is it for the United States to develop such capabilities, and what would be the consequences if we do not?

BLACK-WHITE SPACE INTEGRATION

6. Senator ALLARD. The commission made several recommendations to facilitate closer integration between the intelligence community and DOD. As a practical matter, how far would you envision such integration going?

7. Senator ALLARD. Would you advocate a complete merger of "black/white" space?

MICRO-SATELLITE TECHNOLOGY

8. Senator ALLARD. Micro-satellite technologies offer the promise of changing the way we conduct a range of current space missions, and may also help us develop a number of new capabilities. Did the commission have a chance to examine the

promise of micro-satellite technology and the adequacy of the current DOD effort in this area?

SPACE-BASED RADAR

9. Senator ALLARD. In my view, the United States has the technological capability and the operational need to make significant improvements in space-based surveillance and reconnaissance. Space-based radar offers the possibility to have a global, 24-hour, all weather, system for tracking and collecting imagery of many classes of targets. Is this the kind of capability the United States should be developing to maintain our ISR advantage?

COMMERCIAL SPACE

10. Senator ALLARD. I cannot agree more with your assessment, "The U.S. Government, as a consumer, a regulator, or an investor, is currently not a good partner to the national security space industry." I also believe there is a disconnect between the rhetoric of the U.S. Government for its support and the funding for buys from commercial industry. I have seen your recommendations, but within those recommendation what specific steps can we do to rectify this situation?

QUESTIONS SUBMITTED BY SENATOR STROM THURMOND

DEFENSE OF SPACE SYSTEMS

11. Senator THURMOND. Although increased intelligence collection on our adversaries' intention against our space platforms is critical, it seems to me that the Nation has to be prepared to defend our space systems. What priority should the Nation place on developing anti-satellite systems to protect our critical space platforms?

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

12. Senator THURMOND. Although I strongly support international cooperation on the use of space both for national security and commercial purposes, I am concerned that the spread of space technology will increase the risk to our country and our allies. Does the United States have the necessary controls in place to preclude the inadvertent loss of sensitive space technology?

IMMEDIATE PRIORITY

13. Senator THURMOND. I want to congratulate the commission on its series of findings. They are thought-provoking and focused on the development of a long-range space program to support our national security. Since the implementation of your recommendations will be a significant challenge, which of your recommendations should have the highest priority?

QUESTIONS SUBMITTED BY SENATOR DANIEL AKAKA

14. Senator AKAKA. Many of the revolutionary changes and advances in technology called for in the commission report are parts of on-going research and development efforts. Programs in new launch vehicles, microsatellites, propulsion systems, and remote sensing are active. What is the biggest obstacle to technical advances in these areas: more funding, more people, or better management?

15. Senator AKAKA. The commission report states that hostile actions against space systems can be confused with natural phenomena. Much research is being done to understand solar and geomagnetic activity, their signatures, and how they affect spacecraft. This work enhances our ability to predict and forecast potentially hazardous events. This is done to distinguish the cause of spacecraft malfunctions and mitigate adverse effects, as well as to simply understand our near-earth environment. This is basic, mostly university and national lab-based, research. This research not only advances our knowledge and ability to use space, but also trains many space scientists. Shouldn't this research have as much a priority as that given

in your commission report for new technology and applied research and development?

16. Senator AKAKA. The commission report places a large emphasis on military and intelligence research and development, which is important and vital to the Nation. But, a space policy and workforce will also include civilian and commercial communities. Do you think that emphasizing the military and intelligence aspect of U.S. space policy will discourage people who might be attracted to a career in space but do not want to work on military applications?

[Whereupon, at 4:20 p.m., the subcommittee adjourned.]

